

## **Biodiversity-rich ecoregions in Africa need protection**

In the past, protected areas often have been set aside without regard to the biodiversity within their boundaries. As a result, many protected areas have little significance in terms of biodiversity, and conversely, many areas of habitat with significant biodiversity lack protection. This study seeks to identify relationships between land cover, human population, and protected areas by analyzing comprehensive and consistent spatial data sets of 1-km resolution to answer the following questions: (1) Are African ecoregions with significant biodiversity adequately protected? (2) Is biodiversity within Africa threatened by human population pressure and land use? (from Introduction)

Singh, A., Ramachandran, B., Fosnight, G., Chenoweth, S. and Crawford, T. Biodiversity-rich ecoregions in Africa need protection. United Nations Environment Programme, Global Resource Information Database.

Link(s)

<https://na.unep.net/siouxfalls/publications/biodiversity/biodiversity.php> 

Monograph

## **"Circulations Migratoires Transsahariennes et développement urbain au Sahara Central (CIRMIDES)**

Cette équipe pluridisciplinaire de recherche est partie de l'hypothèse que la circulation des migrants subsahariens par le Sahara central est un enjeu de développement pour les territoires transfrontaliers constitués en réseaux urbains de migration. En croisant différentes sources et outils méthodologiques d'observation, de modélisation et de simulation, l'analyse a démontré que les différents aspects de durabilité tant sociale, spatiale qu'environnementale relèvent de ces deux processus associés que sont la circulation migratoire et le développement urbain.

Spiga, Sassia. Circulations Migratoires Transsahariennes et développement urbain au Sahara Central (CIRMIDES) in Programme International De Recherche Sur Les Interactions Entre La Population, Le Developpement Et Environnement (PRIPODE), Comite International De Cooperation Dans Les Recherches Nationales En Demographie (CICRED).

Link(s)

<http://pripode.cicred.org/spip.php> 

Report

## **Population-Environment Dynamics: Toward Building a Theory, Monographs of student papers. Seminar: 1992-1998**

This page links to eighty-four papers written by students of the course. Each year's seminar was organized around themes.

Drake, William D.; Arlinghaus, Sandra L. Population-Environment Dynamics: Toward Building a Theory, Monographs of student papers. Seminar: 1992-1998. School of Natural Resources and Environment NRE 545, Cross-listed as School of Public Health EIH 575, The University of Michigan.

Link(s)

<http://websites.umich.edu/~csfound/545/> 

Monograph, Conference and Working Papers, Conference Paper

## **Demography, town and countryside management , and sustainable development**

This report characterizes the demographic profile of Belgium and seeks ways to integrate demographic insights into planning for sustainability in the context of Belgium

Eggerickx, T., Capron, C., Hermia, J., Oris, M., Poulain, M. and Van Der Straten, E. Demography, town and countryside management, and sustainable development. Research contract n° HL/DD/018.

Link(s)

[https://www.belspo.be/belspo/organisation/Publ/pub\\_ostc/HL/rHL18s\\_en.pdf](https://www.belspo.be/belspo/organisation/Publ/pub_ostc/HL/rHL18s_en.pdf) 

Report

## **International Handbook of Population and Environment**

Provides readers theoretical perspectives (both macro and micro), data, methods and research findings that would help readers better understand the complexities within population-environment connections.

Hunter, Lori M., Gray, Clark, Véron, Jacques (Eds.) 2022. International Handbook of Population and Environment. International Handbooks of Population, Volume 10. Springer Cham, Switzerland, 518pp. Hardcover ISBN978-3-030-76432-6 eBook ISBN978-3-030-76433-3

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-76433-3> 

Book

Year: 2022

## **Juventudes y cambio climático: las intersecciones de género, etnia y edad en la configuración de la vulnerabilidad climática en el sector agrícola en Latinoamérica**

In this chapter, the authors show that there is a diversity of vulnerabilities in the sense that different groups of young people, who have different degrees of exposure to climate change and may have differentiated resources to deal with them. For this, they examine the threat of high temperatures in the agricultural sector and the differences in vulnerability between the profiles of young people employed in the sector in Mexico, Guatemala, Peru and Chile. Results show that the interaction between location, age, ethnicity and gender builds different exposure profiles, which add to each country's unequal threats and strengths institutions to build distinct vulnerabilities to climate change. The analysis highlights the greatest vulnerability of the young indigenous population and the gender differences, along with showing an increase in exposure to the threat of high temperatures for young generations in the future. This underlines the need to develop public policies that address and listen to the demands and needs of this group, and respond to the principle of intergenerational justice of sustainable development.

Sánchez Peña, L. and S. Adamo. 2022. Juventudes y cambio climático: las intersecciones de género, etnia y edad en la configuración de la vulnerabilidad climática en el sector agrícola en Latinoamérica. In UNESCO/COLMEX/CLACSO, eds. Danzar en las brumas. Género y juventudes en entornos desiguales en América Latina y el Caribe. [danzarenlasbrumas.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/03/InformeGyJ-DanzarBrumas-vpreprint.pdf](http://danzarenlasbrumas.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/03/InformeGyJ-DanzarBrumas-vpreprint.pdf) Pages: 89-109.

Link(s)

<http://danzarenlasbrumas.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/03/InformeGyJ-DanzarBrumas-...>

Chapter in Book

Year: 2022

## **Groundswell Part 2 : Acting on Internal Climate Migration**

This sequel to the Groundswell report includes projections and analysis of internal climate migration for three new regions: East Asia and the Pacific, North Africa, and Eastern Europe and Central Asia. Qualitative analyses of climate-related mobility in countries of the Mashreq and in Small Island Developing States (SIDS) are also provided. This new report builds on the scenario-based modeling approach of the previous Groundswell report from 2018, which covered Sub-Saharan Africa, South Asia, and Latin America.

Clement, Viviane; Rigaud, Kanta Kumari; de Sherbinin, Alex; Jones, Bryan; Adamo, Susana; Schewe, Jacob; Sadiq, Nian; Shabahat, Elham. 2021. Groundswell Part 2 : Acting on Internal Climate Migration. World Bank, Washington, DC. © World Bank.

<https://openknowledge.worldbank.org/handle/10986/36248> License: CC BY 3.0 IGO.

Link(s)

<https://openknowledge.worldbank.org/handle/10986/36248>

Report

Year: 2021

## **Ebb and Flow, Volume 2 : Water in the Shadow of Conflict in the Middle East and North Africa**

The Middle East and North Africa Region encapsulates many of the issues surrounding water and human mobility. It is the most water-scarce region in the world and is experiencing unprecedented levels of forced displacement. Ebb and Flow: Volume 2. Water in the Shadow of Conflict in the Middle East and North Africa examines the links between water risks (harmful outcomes related to water, from droughts and floods to lack of sanitation), conflict, and forced displacement.

Borgomeo, Edoardo; Jägerskog, Anders; Zaveri, Esha; Russ, Jason; Khan, Amjad; Damania, Richard. 2021. Ebb and Flow, Volume 2 : Water in the Shadow of Conflict in the Middle East and North Africa. Washington, DC: World Bank. © World Bank.

<https://openknowledge.worldbank.org/handle/10986/36090>  License: CC BY 3.0 IGO.

Link(s)


<http://hdl.handle.net/10986/36090> 

Book

Year: 2021

## **Ebb and Flow, Volume 1 : Water, Migration, and Development**

Migration shapes the lives of those who move and transforms the geographies and economies of their points of departure and destinations alike. The water sector, and the availability of water itself, implicitly and explicitly shape migration flows. Ebb and Flow, Volume 1. Water, Migration, and Development presents new global evidence to advance our understanding of how fluctuations in water availability, as induced by rainfall shocks, influence internal migration, and hence regional development.

Zaveri, Esha; Russ, Jason; Khan, Amjad; Damania, Richard; Borgomeo, Edoardo; Jägerskog, Anders. 2021. Ebb and Flow, Volume 1 : Water, Migration, and Development. Washington, DC: World Bank. © World Bank. <https://openknowledge.worldbank.org/handle/10986/36089> 

License: CC BY 3.0 IGO

Link(s)

<http://hdl.handle.net/10986/36089> 

Book

Year: 2021

## **Atlas of the Human Planet 2020**

The 2020 edition of the Atlas of the Human Planet presents policy-relevant examples provided by users of Global Human Settlement Layer (GHSL) products. Following a call for contribution, 34 showcases cover the domains of disaster risk reduction and crisis management, environment,

urbanisation, and sustainable development. They were provided by members of the GEO Human Planet Initiative, the European Commission, international organisations including the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development, the International Organisation for Migration, the World Bank, and the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development, academia as well as the private sector. Each of the showcases demonstrates the added value of open and free geoinformation and provides policy recommendations for its domain. The Atlas discusses also challenges and limitations of current global data sets and provides an outlook on the upcoming GHSL data release 2020 as well as the plan for a future production of the GHSL data under the umbrella of the Copernicus services.

Atlas of the Human Planet 2020, Kemper, T., Melchiorri, M., Carneiro Freire, S.M. and Ehrlich, D. editor(s), EUR 30516 EN, Publications Office of the European Union, Luxembourg, 2021, ISBN 978-92-76-27388-2 (online),978-92-76-27389-9 (print), doi:10.2760/16432 (online),10.2760/562514 (print), JRC122364.

Link(s)

[https://publications.jrc.ec.europa.eu/repository/bitstream/JRC122364/atlas\\_of\\_th...](https://publications.jrc.ec.europa.eu/repository/bitstream/JRC122364/atlas_of_th...)

<https://publications.jrc.ec.europa.eu/repository/>

Report

Year: 2021

## **Assessing the Evidence: Climate Change and Migration in Peru**

This report provides a timely assessment of climate risks, environment–migration linkages and pertinent policies in Peru.

Jonas Bergmann, Kira Vinke, Carlos Fernandez Palomino, Christoph Gornott, Stephanie Gleixner, Rahel Laudien, Anastasia Lobanova, Josef Ludescher & Hans Joachim Schellnhuber. 2021. Assessing the Evidence: Climate Change and Migration in Peru. Potsdam Institute for Climate Impact Research (PIK) and International Organisation for Migration (IOM): Potsdam and Geneva.

Link(s)


[English Version](#), [Spanish Version](#), [Key Results](#)

Report

Year: 2021

## **Groundswell : Preparing for Internal Climate Migration**

This report, which focuses on three regions—Sub-Saharan Africa, South Asia, and Latin America that together represent 55 percent of the developing world’s population—finds that climate change will push tens of millions of people to migrate within their countries by 2050.

Rigaud, Kanta Kumari; de Sherbinin, Alex; Jones, Bryan; Bergmann, Jonas; Clement, Viviane; Ober, Kayly; Schewe, Jacob; Adamo, Susana; McCusker, Brent; Heuser, Silke; Midgley, Amelia. 2018. Groundswell : Preparing for Internal Climate Migration. World Bank, Washington, DC. © World Bank. <https://openknowledge.worldbank.org/handle/10986/29461>   
License: CC BY 3.0 IGO.

Link(s)

<https://openknowledge.worldbank.org/handle/10986/29461> 

Report

Year: 2021

## **Visibilizar para proteger: un abordaje de datos e información sobre movilidad humana en el contexto de desastres y cambio climático en Brasil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Guatemala y México. Primer Informe**

Resumen

El primer informe del MOVE-LAM aborda la situación (disponibilidad, calidad y la accesibilidad) de los datos e informaciones sobre la movilidad humana relacionada al cambio climático y desastres en seis países (Brasil, Costa Rica, Chile, México, Colombia, y Guatemala), por medio de investigación conjunta y colaboración de investigadores de cada país expertos en el tema. Los países fueron seleccionados a partir de datos previos que indican vulnerabilidad al cambio climático y sus impactos sobre la movilidad humana, así como prácticas y evoluciones políticas, normativas e investigativas existentes. Con estas informaciones se pretende identificar potencialidades y fragilidades en los sistemas de datos de estos países que puedan impactar sobre la visibilidad del fenómeno de la movilidad humana en contexto de desastres y cambio climático. Ideas y propuestas son presentadas para reforzar esta visibilidad y superar las fragilidades constatadas. Un mejor mapeo, comprensión y gestión de la movilidad humana en este contexto depende del mejoramiento en la producción y disponibilidad de datos sobre el fenómeno para orientar los procesos de decisión y las políticas públicas relacionadas al tema.

Abstract

The first MOVE-LAM report addresses the situation (availability, quality and accessibility) of data and information on human mobility related to climate change and disasters in six countries (Brazil, Costa Rica, Chile, México, Colombia, and Guatemala), through joint research and collaboration of researchers from each country experts on the subject. The countries were selected from previous data indicating vulnerability to climate change and its impacts on human mobility, as well as practices and existing political, regulatory and investigative developments. This information is intended to identify potentialities and weaknesses in the data systems of these countries that may impact the visibility of human mobility in the context of disasters and climate change. Ideas and proposals are presented to reinforce this visibility and overcome the weaknesses verified. Better mapping, understanding and management of human mobility in this

context depends on improvements in the production and availability of data on these issues to guide decision-making processes and public policies related to the topic.

Observatorio Latinoamericano de Movilidad Humana, Cambio Climático y Desastres (MOVE-LAM). 2021. Visibilizar para proteger: un abordaje de datos e información sobre movilidad humana en el contexto de desastres y cambio climático en Brasil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Guatemala y México. Primer Informe. San José de Costa Rica: Universidad para la Paz & RESAMA.

Link(s)

<https://www.upeace.org/files/Publications/Primer%20Informe%20MOVE-LAM.pdf> 

Report

Year: 2021

## **Migration and the slow-onset impacts of climate change: Taking stock and taking action**

This chapter focuses on migration in the context of the slow-onset impacts of climate change, an area where policy and knowledge gaps remain. It presents some of the key challenges associated with understanding and taking action on slow-onset climate impacts and migration issues, and will explore how migration policy and practice can play a role in responding to some of the most pressing challenges. (from Introduction)

Chazalnoël, M.T. and A. Randall, 2021. Migration and the slow-onset impacts of climate change: Taking stock and taking action. In: World Migration Report 2022 (M. McAuliffe and A. Triandafyllidou, eds.). International Organization for Migration (IOM), Geneva. ISBN 978-92-9268-134-0 (PDF)

Link(s)


<https://publications.iom.int/books/world-migration-report-2022-chapter-9> 

Report

Year: 2021



## **Climate Change and Cities**

The Urban Climate Change Research Network's Second Assessment Report on Climate Change in Cities (ARC3.2) is the second in a series of global, science-based reports to examine climate risk, adaptation, and mitigation efforts in cities. The book explicitly seeks to explore the implications of changing climatic conditions on critical urban physical and social infrastructure sectors and intersectoral concerns. The primary purpose of ARC3.2 is to inform the development and implementation of effective urban climate change policies, leveraging ongoing and planned investments for populations in cities of developing, emerging, and developed countries. This volume, like its predecessor, will be invaluable for a range of audiences involved with climate

change and cities: mayors, city officials and policymakers; urban planners; policymakers charged with developing climate change mitigation and adaptation programs; and a broad spectrum of researchers and advanced students in the environmental sciences. (<http://uccrn.org/what-we-do/arc3-report/upcoming-arc3-2/> )

Cynthia Rosenzweig, William D. Solecki, Patricia Romero-Lankao, Shagun Mehrotra, Shobhakar Dhakal, Somayya Ali Ibrahim (Edsitors). 2019. Climate Change and Cities. Cambridge University Press, University Printing House, Cambridge CB2 8BS, United Kingdom. ISBN: 9781316603338

Link(s)

<https://www.cambridge.org/us/academic/subjects/earth-and-environmental-science/c...> ,  
<https://uccrn.ei.columbia.edu/what-we-do/arc3-report/upcoming-arc3-2/> 

Book

Year: 2019

### **Time and the Generations: Population Ethics for a Diminishing Planet**

In this book, Dasgupta provides tentative answers to two fundamental questions: What level of economic activity can our planet support over the long run; and what does the answer say about optimum population numbers?

Dasgupta, Partha. 2019. Time and the Generations: Population Ethics for a Diminishing Planet. New York: Columbia University Press. ISBN: 9780231160124

Link(s)

<http://cup.columbia.edu/book/time-and-the-generations/9780231160124> 

Book

Year: 2019

### **Le dividende démographique en Afrique Premiers signes et estimation par la méthode de décomposition**

L'amorce d'une transition Démographique en Afrique relance aujourd'hui le débat sur les liens entre population et développement. Pour l'essentiel, ce nouveau débat s'est cristallisé autour de la perspective d'un dividende démographique. Contrairement aux thèses malthusiennes axées sur les effets d'une forte croissance démographique, ce nouvel argument invoque la structure par âge des populations. La question dans ce contexte reste de savoir si les pays africains tireront parti des transitions démographiques en cours pour accélérer leur développement socioéconomique à l'instar des Tigres asiatiques.

Le dividende démographique en Afrique Premiers signes et estimation par la méthode de décomposition. IUSSP.



Link(s)

[https://iussp.org/sites/default/files/DDE\\_2018.pdf](https://iussp.org/sites/default/files/DDE_2018.pdf) 

Report

Year: 2018

## **Incorporating Environmental and Natural Resources within Analyses of Multidimensional Poverty**

How can multidimensional poverty measures that currently encompass social and economic dimensions be extended to include environmental deprivations that strike the poor simultaneously? And can such extended measures better inform effective and integrated policy responses? Research on joint Environmental and Natural Resources (ENR) and poverty issues is rich, and has contributed to bringing the poverty-environment nexus to the fore. Yet, no widely used multidimensional poverty measure identifies who and how the socio-economically poor people are affected by ENR issues, at a large enough scale, and in ways that can respond to and inform public policies over the medium term. This paper sets out how such a measure could be built. In particular, it sets out how to include indicators of ENR deprivations into the profile of the joint deprivations people experience. These deprivation profiles could then be used to compute multidimensional measures using the Alkire Foster (AF) methodology, with the difference that these would now encompass a subset of pertinent ENR deprivations. The paper clarifies the ENR data requirements for developing and analysing such a measure empirically.

Thiry, Géraldine; Alkire, Sabina; Schleicher, Judith. 2018. Incorporating Environmental and Natural Resources within Analyses of Multidimensional Poverty. OPHI RESEARCH IN PROGRESS SERIES 50a. Oxford Poverty & Human Development Initiative (OPHI), Oxford Department of International Development, Queen Elizabeth House (QEH), University of Oxford

Link(s)

<https://ophi.org.uk/incorporating-environmental-and-natural-resources-within-ana...> 

[https://www.ophi.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/OPHIRP50a\\_2.pdf](https://www.ophi.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/OPHIRP50a_2.pdf) 

Monograph

Year: 2018

## **Water stress and human migration: a global, georeferenced review of empirical research**

This report assesses and maps 184 peer-reviewed, empirical research articles selected for their focus on linkages between water stress and human migration. First and most importantly, this literature asserts that migration is universal. Migration is an extremely common social process and is normal in almost every society on earth. Moreover, migration is not a pathological response to environmental change. Environment- influenced migration is rarely (if ever) a resource threat to the regions to which people move. The literature does, however, observe that negative social outcomes can result from narratives that stigmatize migrants and/or cast migrants

as a security threat – especially when these narratives are used to justify increased surveillance and monitoring of these people.

Wrathall, David J.; Van Den Hoek, Jamon; Walters, Alex; Devenish, Alan. 2018. Water stress and human migration: a global, georeferenced review of empirical research. FAO Land and Water Discussion Paper 11.


Link(s)

<https://www.fao.org/documents/card/en/c/I8867EN/> 

Report

Year: 2018

## **Climate Change and Gender in Rich Countries: Work, Public Policy, and Action**

Climate Change and Gender in Rich Countries covers a wide range of issues dealing with work and working life. The book demonstrates the gendered distinctions in both experiences of climate change and the ways that public policy deals with it. The book draws on case studies from the UK, Sweden, Australia, Canada, Spain and the US to address key issues such as: how gendered distinctions affect the most vulnerable; paid and unpaid work; and activism on climate change. It is argued that including gender as part of the analysis will lead to more equitable and stronger societies as solutions to climate change advance. (from <https://www.routledge.com/Climate-Change-and-Gender-in-Rich-Countries-Work-Public-Policy-and-Action> )

Marjorie Griffin Cohen (Editor). 2017. Climate Change and Gender in Rich Countries: Work, Public Policy, and Action. Routledge, New York, 2017, 322 pp., paper \$42.95 (ISBN 978-1138222403).

Link(s)

<https://www.routledge.com/Climate-Change-and-Gender-in-Rich-Countries-Work-Public-Policy-and-Action> 

Book

Year: 2018

## **Understanding Social change. A decomposition approach.**

In this paper, the authors fill a gap on the literature about Decomposition as its is applied across many disciplines, especially within the social sciences.

Eloundou-Enyegue, Parfait M.; Giroux, Sarah C.; and Michel Tenikue. 2017. Understanding Social change. A decomposition approach. IUSSP.

Link(s)

[https://iussp.org/sites/default/files/ChangementSocial\\_Anglais.pdf](https://iussp.org/sites/default/files/ChangementSocial_Anglais.pdf) 


Report

Year: 2017

## **Remittance Incomes and Social Resilience among Migrant Households in Rural Bangladesh**

In this book, the authors examine how migrant remittances contribute to household social resilience in rural Bangladesh using a mixed methods approach.

Sikder, Mohammad Jalal Uddin; Higgins, Vaughan; Ballis, Peter Harry. 2017. Remittance Incomes and Social Resilience among Migrant Households in Rural Bangladesh. Palgrave Macmillan US

DOI: <https://dx.doi.org/10.1057/978-1-137-57771-9> 

Link(s)


<https://link.springer.com/book/10.1057/978-1-137-57771-9> 

Book

Year: 2017

## **Understanding Climate Change through Gender Relations**

This book discusses how gender, as a power relationship, influences climate change related strategies. It also explores the additional pressures that climate change brings to uneven gender relations and considers the ways in which men and women experience the impacts of these in different economic contexts.

Buckingham, S. (Ed.), Le Masson, V. (Ed.). 2017. Understanding Climate Change through Gender Relations. London: Routledge, <https://doi.org/10.4324/9781315661605> 

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.4324/9781315661605> 

Link(s)

<https://www.taylorfrancis.com/books/edit/10.4324/9781315661605/understanding-cli...> 


Book

Year: 2017

## **Environmental Migration and Social Inequality**

This is a collection of leading-edge research from leading international scholars on the link between environmental migration and social/economic inequality. It presents recent empirical evidence on environmental migration dynamics from Bangladesh, Burkina Faso, China, Ghana, Haiti, Mexico, and Turkey.

McLeman, Robert, Schade, Jeanette, Faist, Thomas (Eds.). 2016. Environmental Migration and Social Inequality. Advances in Global Change Research, Vol. 61. Springer International Publishing.

DOI: <https://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-25796-9> 

Link(s)

<https://environmentalmigration.iom.int/environmental-migration-and-social-inequa...> 

<https://link.springer.com/book/10.1007/978-3-319-25796-9> 

Book

Year: 2016

## **Climate Change Indicators in the United States**

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) publishes this report to communicate information about the science and impacts of climate change, assess trends in environmental quality, and inform decision-making. The report presents 37 indicators, each describing trends related to the causes and effects of climate change. The report focuses primarily on the United States, but in some cases global trends are presented to provide context or a basis for comparison

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2016. Climate change indicators in the United States, 2016. Fourth edition. EPA 430-R-16-004. [www.epa.gov/climate-indicators](http://www.epa.gov/climate-indicators) 

Link(s)

<https://www.epa.gov/climate-indicators> 

Report

Year: 2016

## **The Atlas of Environmental Migration**

Building on existing knowledge, data and case studies produced over the years by IOM, other international organizations, academia and researchers worldwide, the project will result in the first Atlas of Environmental Migration, an innovative tool providing a visual overview of this trend of human migration through maps, illustrations and explanatory texts prepared under the supervision of world experts in this field.

Ionesco, Dina ; Mokhnacheva, Daria; Gemenne, François. 2016. The Atlas of Environmental Migration. Taylor & Francis Group

Link(s)

<https://environmentalmigration.iom.int/projects/atlas-environmental-migration> 

<http://www.tandf.net/books/details/9781138022065/> 

Book

Year: 2016

## **Hacia el desarrollo de políticas públicas locales en movilidad humana, en el contexto de desastres naturales y cambio climático: El caso del Gobierno de la Provincia de Pichincha**

This paper is the result of a joint effort between the Government of Pichincha Province (GADPP) in Ecuador, and the PRODEM program (Protection of Human Rights of People with respect to Human Mobility) implemented by GIZ (German Technical Cooperation). The paper aims at addressing the complexity and uncertainty posed by the link between human mobility and climate change, but especially to contribute to the discussion about protecting affected people whose rights have been ignored.

2015. Hacia el desarrollo de políticas públicas locales en movilidad humana, en el contexto de desastres naturales y cambio climático: El caso del Gobierno de la Provincia de Pichincha (Towards developing public policies in human mobility, environmental disasters and climate change in local governments of Ecuador: The case study of Pichincha Province). Gobierno Autónomo Descentralizado de la Provincia Pichincha, Consorcio de Gobiernos Autónomos Provinciales del Ecuador (CONGOPE).

Link(s)

[https://www.populationenvironmentresearch.org/pern\\_files/papers/Cambio\\_Climatico...](https://www.populationenvironmentresearch.org/pern_files/papers/Cambio_Climatico...)

Report

Year: 2015

## **Environmental Change, Adaptation and Migration - Bringing in the Region**

In recent years, migration and mobility have increasingly been promoted as one possible adaptive strategy within climate change scenarios and environmental change, and even constituting a solution for locally problematic situations. This edited collection presents empirical and theoretical insights into the current debate on environmental change, adaptation, and migration by analysing these issues from a regional perspective. Individual chapters focus on countries in the global South which are already subject to ongoing environmental degradation: Sudan, Mexico, the Philippines, Indonesia, Bangladesh and Ghana. People living in these countries are likely to suffer from growing ecological inequalities. The contributors call for a greater involvement of the local population in empirical studies, for the acknowledgment of their agency, and for a systematic link between development studies and migration studies. The book attempts to overcome the strongly policy-driven discourse encouraging the research community to focus on the regional setting. (from Environmental Migration Portal)

Felicitas Hillmann, Marie Pahl, Birte Rafflenbeul and Harald Sterly (eds.). 2015. Environmental Change, Adaptation and Migration - Bringing in the Region. Palgrave Macmillan

DOI: <https://dx.doi.org/10.1057/9781137538918>

Link(s)

<https://environmentalmigration.iom.int/environmental-change-adaptation-and-migra...>

<https://link.springer.com/book/10.1057/9781137538918>

Book

Year: 2015

## **Symposium on Environmental Change and Migration: State of the Evidence.**

On May 28-29, 2014 the KNOMAD Thematic Working Group on Environmental Change and Migration held its international symposium at the World Bank in Washington, D.C. The symposium aimed to assess the current state of the evidence on two dimensions of environmental change and migration: the environmental determinants of movements of people in both acute and slow onset situations; and the movements of people as an adaptation strategy in the context of environmental change. The goal of the symposium was to examine current knowledge about the interconnections between the environment and migration, discuss the policy implications of what is known, identify issues and methods to fill gaps in knowledge, and develop a research agenda to improve future evidence-based policymaking in this area.

Wheeler, W. 2014. Symposium on Environmental Change and Migration: State of the Evidence. Symposium Report. World Bank, Washington DC.

Link(s)

[https://www.knomad.org/powerpoints/environmental\\_change/KNOMAD\\_Symposium\\_Report...](https://www.knomad.org/powerpoints/environmental_change/KNOMAD_Symposium_Report...) <http://www.knomad.org/thematic-working-groups/environmental-change-and-migration>

Report

Year: 2014

## **People on the Move in a Changing Climate. The Regional Impact of Environmental Change on Migration**

The book, written by regional experts, provides a comprehensive overview of the key findings of existing studies on the linkages between environmental change and the movement of people.

Piguet, Etienne; Laczko, Frank (Eds.) 2014. People on the Move in a Changing Climate. The Regional Impact of Environmental Change on Migration. Global Migration Issues (2). Springer Netherlands.

DOI: <https://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-94-007-6985-4>

Link(s)

<https://link.springer.com/book/10.1007/978-94-007-6985-4>

Book

Year: 2014

## **Moving Stories report: The voices of people who move in the context of environmental change**

The voices of people who move in the context of environmental change are absent from the debate about how we addresses the issue. Moving Stories highlights these powerful, inspiring and often traumatic stories. Testimonies from ten regions across the world were compiled. These came from local news reports, academic journals and interviews recorded by NGOs. The stories highlight different kinds of movement affected by slow– and rapid–onset disasters. The stories

show us that movement linked to environmental change is different across the world. The stories also reveal that individual decisions to move or stay vary in even response to the same disaster.

Randall, A.; Salsbury, J.; White, Z. 2014. Moving Stories report: The voices of people who move in the context of environmental change. Climate Outreach and Information Network (COIN).

Link(s)

<https://climatemigration.org.uk/moving-stories-report-the-voices-of-people-who-m...>,  
<https://climatemigration.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2014/01/MovingStories.pdf>

Report

Year: 2014

### **2013 International Population, Health, and Environment Conference Proceedings**

In November, 2013 Population Reference Bureau and PHE Ethiopia Consortium organized the 2013 International Population, Health, and Environment Conference. The conference aimed to inform new audiences of the PHE approach.

2013 International Population, Health, and Environment Conference Proceedings. 2013 International Population, Health, and Environment Conference, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. Population Reference Bureau (PRB), PHE Ethiopia Consortium, David and Lucille Packard Foundation.

Link(s)

<http://www.prb.org/pdf14/phe-conference-proceedings-2013.pdf>

Conference Proceedings

Year: 2013

### **World Social Science Report 2013: Changing Global Environments**

The report provides an overview of the field of social science focusing on the transformative role of the field in confronting climate and broader processes of environmental change, and in addressing priority problems from energy and water, biodiversity and land use, to urbanisation, migration and education.

International Social Science Council/United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization. 2013. World Social Science Report 2013: Changing Global Environments. OECD Publishing/Unesco Publishing.

DOI: <https://dx.doi.org/10.1787/9789264203419-en>

Report

Year: 2013

## **Intergenerational Democracy: Rethinking Sustainable Development**

This book takes a look at the influences underpinning human-environmental relationships, with a special focus on ethnic heritage and multi-culturalism.

Davies, D. K. J. 2012. Intergenerational Democracy: Rethinking Sustainable Development. On Sustainability - Common Grounds Publishing.

Link(s)

<https://cgscholar.com/bookstore/collections/common-ground-publishing/series/on-s...> 

Book

Year: 2012

## **Where the Rain Falls: Climate Change, Food and Livelihood Security, and Migration**

The "Where the Rain Falls" research explores the interrelationships among rainfall variability, food and livelihood security<sup>1</sup>, and human mobility in a diverse set of research sites in eight countries in Asia, Africa and Latin America. (From Executive Summary)

Koko W.; Afifi, T.; Henry, K.; Rawe, T.; Smith, C.; De Sherbinin, A. 2012. Where the Rain Falls: Climate Change, Food and Livelihood Security, and Migration. CARE France, United Nations University Institute for Environment and Human Security (UNU-EHS), and Center for International Earth Science Information Network (CIESIN) at The Earth Institute of Columbia University.

Link(s)

<http://www.ciesin.columbia.edu/documents/where-the-fall-falls.pdf> 

Report

Year: 2012


## **The State of Environmental Migration 2011.**

The State of Environmental Migration 2011 is the second of an annual series, which aims to provide the reader with regularly-updated assessments on the changing nature and dynamics of environmental migration throughout the world. The volume's case studies analyse the migration flows that were induced by some of the most dramatic events of 2011?both sudden disasters and slow-onset events.

Gemenne, F.; Brucker, P.; Ionesco, D. (Eds.). 2012. The State of Environmental Migration 2011. Institute for Sustainable Development, International Relations (IDDRI) / International, and Organization for Migration (IOM). Paris, France.

Link(s)



<https://www.iddri.org/fr/publications-et-evenements> , <https://www.iddri.org/fr/publications-et-evenements> 

Report

Year: 2012

## **Inclusive Wealth Report 2012, International Human Dimensions Programme on Global Environmental Change**

The report presents a new economic index, which looks beyond the traditional short term economic and development yardsticks of gross domestic product (GDP) and the Human Development Index (HDI). The Inclusive Wealth Index (IWI) assesses changes in a country's productive base, including produced, human, and natural capital over time. By taking a more holistic approach, the IWI shows governments the true state of their nation's wealth and the sustainability of its growth.

International Human Dimensions Programme on Global Environmental Change (IHDP).  
Inclusive Wealth Report 2012 (IWR 2012). Measuring progress toward sustainability.

Link(s)


<http://www.ihdp.unu.edu/docs/Publications/Secretariat/Reports/SDMs/IWR%20SDM%20L...> ,  
[http://www.unep.org/pdf/IWR\\_2012.pdf](http://www.unep.org/pdf/IWR_2012.pdf) , <https://iwr.squarespace.com/2012-natural-capital/> 

Report

Year: 2012

## **Migration decision-making under environmental change: Place utility, mobility and ecosystem services in highland Peru**

Using a highland migrant sending area in a small coastal valley of Peru, the research investigates the social and environmental mechanisms that lead to individuals adopting migration as an adaptation to environmental change.

Adams, H. 2012. Migration decision-making under environmental change: Place utility, mobility and ecosystem services in highland Peru. Doctoral Dissertation, University of East Anglia.  
<https://ueaeprints.uea.ac.uk/42352/1/2012AdamsHPhD.pdf> 

Link(s)

<https://ueaeprints.uea.ac.uk/42352/1/2012AdamsHPhD.pdf> 

Dissertation or Thesis

Year: 2012

## **Addressing Climate Change and Migration in Asia and the Pacific.**

A key finding from this report is that climate-induced migration should be seen in the context of the broader, complex dynamics of migration, and that responses should be considered as part of wider development efforts aimed at sustainably raising living standards.

Asian Development Bank. 2012. Addressing Climate Change and Migration in Asia and the Pacific.

Link(s)

<http://beta.adb.org/sites/default/files/pub/2012/addressing-climate-change-migra...> 

Report

Year: 2012

### **The impact of climate change on the spatial distribution of the population and on migration.**

The goal of this papers is to review the best scientific research on climate change impacts, vulnerability and environmental migration in an effort to ascertain the likelihood and scale of major population displacements resulting from climate change.

Adamo, S. B.; de Sherbinin, A. 2011. The impact of climate change on the spatial distribution of the population and on migration. In Population Distribution, Urbanization, Internal Migration and Development: An International Perspective, 161-195. Department of Economic and Social Affairs Population Division. United Nations.

Link(s)

<https://www.un.org/esa/population/publications/PopDistribUrbanization/Population...> 

Report

Year: 2011

### **Temporary Labour Migration for Victims of Natural Disasters:The Case of Columbia**

This paper analyses how international migration could be facilitated for disaster-affected communities through a case study of the Colombian Temporary and Circular Labour Migration (TCLM) project - an innovative migration model, based on an agreement between Colombia and Spain.

de Moor, N. 2011. Temporary Labour Migration for Victims of Natural Disasters:The Case of Columbia. In Climate Change and Migration: Rethinking Policies for Adaptation and Disaster Risk Reduction, Source 15/21, UNU-EHS, Eds. M. Leighton, X. Shen & K. Warner. Bonn, Germany.

Link(s)

<https://auca.kg/uploads/Source%20Pub%20Climate%20Change%20and%20Migration.pdf>,  
<https://environmentalmigration.iom.int/climate-change-and-migration-rethinking-p...>

Report

Year: 2011

## **Vulnerability and Population Displacements due to Climate-induced Disasters in Coastal Bangladesh**

In this paper, the author discusses issues related extreme climate-induced disasters in coastal Bangladesh such as vulnerability and population displacement.

Roy, D. C. 2011. Vulnerability and Population Displacements due to Climate-induced Disasters in Coastal Bangladesh. In Climate Change and Migration: Rethinking Policies for Adaptation and Disaster Risk Reduction, Source 15/21, UNU-EHS, Eds. M. Leighton, X. Shen & K. Warner. Bonn, Germany.

Link(s)

<https://auca.kg/uploads/Source%20Pub%20Climate%20Change%20and%20Migration.pdf>,  
<https://environmentalmigration.iom.int/climate-change-and-migration-rethinking-p...>

Report

Year: 2011

## **Making Room for a Planet of Cities.**

This report examines three discrete attributes of urban spatial structure and their change over time: density, the average population density of the built-up area; fragmentation, the amount of open space in and around cities that is fragmented by their built-up areas; and urban land cover, the total land area occupied by cities. (from Executive Summary)

Angel, S., J. Parent, D. L. Civco & A. M. Blei. 2011. Making Room for a Planet of Cities. Policy Focus Report, Lincoln Institute of Land Policy. Cambridge, MA.

Link(s)

[https://www.lincolninst.edu/pubs/dl/1880\\_1195\\_Angel%20PFR%20final.pdf](https://www.lincolninst.edu/pubs/dl/1880_1195_Angel%20PFR%20final.pdf)

Report

Year: 2011

## **2011 Annual Report, International Human Dimensions Programme on Global Environmental Change**

The Report features editorials by IHDP's newest Scientific Committee members, Professors Ruth Oniang'o and Dan Ariely, and highlights some of the current challenges and opportunities of human dimensions research on global environmental change. Compiled in a shorter, more

concise format, it has been designed to offer its readers an overview of the programme and its projects, and provide a comprehensive update on IHDP's latest activities and progress.

International Human Dimensions Programme on Global Environmental Change. Annual Report 2011.

Link(s)

<http://www.ihdp.unu.edu/file/download/10066.pdf>, <http://www.ihdp.unu.edu/article/annual-report>

Report

Year: 2011

### **Food Insecurity and Environmental Migration in Drought-Prone Areas of Ethiopia**

The study indicates that environmentally-induced migration in the area took place in two forms: either as spontaneous migration or as assisted migration but argues that though migration in the area is closely linked with drought and environmental degradation, there is no single factor responsible for rural outmigration in the study area.

Siyoum, A. D. 2011. Food Insecurity and Environmental Migration in Drought-Prone Areas of Ethiopia. In *Climate Change and Migration: Rethinking Policies for Adaptation and Disaster Risk Reduction*, Source 15/21, UNU-EHS, Eds. M. Leighton, X. Shen & K. Warner. Bonn, Germany.

Link(s)

<https://auca.kg/uploads/Source%20Pub%20Climate%20Change%20and%20Migration.pdf>, <https://environmentalmigration.iom.int/climate-change-and-migration-rethinking-p...>

Report

Year: 2011

### **Regional Labour Migration as Adaptation to Climate Change?: Options in the Pacific. In Climate Change and Migration: Rethinking Policies for Adaptation and Disaster Risk Reduction**

By analysing opportunities for both temporary and permanent labour migration within the South Pacific region, the paper seeks to contribute to the emerging discourse on migration as adaptation to climate change.

Thornton, F. 2011. Regional Labour Migration as Adaptation to Climate Change?: Options in the Pacific. In *Climate Change and Migration: Rethinking Policies for Adaptation and Disaster Risk Reduction*, Source 15/21, UNU-EHS, Eds. M. Leighton, X. Shen & K. Warner. Bonn, Germany.

Link(s)

<https://auca.kg/uploads/Source%20Pub%20Climate%20Change%20and%20Migration.pdf>,  
<https://environmentalmigration.iom.int/climate-change-and-migration-rethinking-p...>

Report

Year: 2011

## **Community Resilience and Hurricane Ida: How Marginalized Salvadorans Lacking NGO and Governmental Support Cope with Climate Shock**

Using three nested scales: national, municipal, and communal, the paper explores vulnerability and capacity in response to the landslides caused by Hurricane Ida in 2009.

Tellman, E. 2011. Community Resilience and Hurricane Ida: How Marginalized Salvadorans Lacking NGO and Governmental Support Cope with Climate Shock. In *Climate Change and Migration: Rethinking Policies for Adaptation and Disaster Risk Reduction*, Source 15/21, UNU-EHS, Eds. M. Leighton, X. Shen & K. Warner. Bonn, Germany.

Link(s)

<https://auca.kg/uploads/Source%20Pub%20Climate%20Change%20and%20Migration.pdf>,  
<https://environmentalmigration.iom.int/climate-change-and-migration-rethinking-p...>

Report

Year: 2011

## **Displacement, climate change and gender.**

Migration, as a social phenomenon, is inherently gendered. Climate change will, therefore, yield different migratory experiences and impacts for the world's women and men. This manuscript explores these potential gender dimensions through use of a Sustainable Livelihoods framework to discuss two pathways through which climate change's gendered migration impacts may manifest: 1) shifts in proximate natural resources and agricultural potential, as well as 2) increases in extreme weather events. Within both pathways, broader cultural norms shape differential response by gender. Labor migration, for example, as related to gradual decline of local natural resources, is undertaken more often by women in some locals (e.g. from the rural Philippines), although in other cases more often by men (e.g. portions of west Africa). As related to extreme weather events, gendered differences in vulnerability can be broadly captured through the lens of poverty - and the global feminization of poverty has resulted in women and girls comprising upwards three fifths of the world's one billion poorest people (UNFPA 2008). Hazard risk perception, mitigation, and the potential for hazard-related residential mobility also vary for men and women, and as such, increase climate-related disasters will yield gendered impacts in these arenas. Still, substantial gaps remain in both research and policy arenas as related to gender, migration and climate change as a specific ecological force. We close with a discussion of such gaps and related needs. As the world community anticipates climate negotiations in Copenhagen, December 2009, women's groups work tirelessly in their call for the inclusion of gender into the climate concerns, often forming alliances with governmental organizations and UN agencies. We argue that policy consideration of gendered impacts may be

much informed by integration of past research along the lines of that reviewed here. (Authors' Abstract)

Lori M. Hunter and Emmanuel David. 2011. "Displacement, climate change and gender." Migration & Climate Change, (Eds) Etienne Piguet, Antoine Pecou, Paul de Guchteneire, Cambridge University Press: Cambridge UK.

Link(s)

<https://www.cambridge.org/cr/academic/subjects/politics-international-relations/...>

Book

Year: 2011

### **Climate Change and Institutional Change in UNHCR. In Climate Change and Migration: Rethinking Policies for Adaptation and Disaster Risk Reduction**

This paper focuses on the process of change in UNHCR's organizational rhetoric, policy, structure, operations and mandate in response to the issue of climate change induced displacement.

Hall, N. 2011. Climate Change and Institutional Change in UNHCR. In Climate Change and Migration: Rethinking Policies for Adaptation and Disaster Risk Reduction, Source 15/21, UNU-EHS, Eds. M. Leighton, X. Shen & K. Warner. Bonn, Germany.

Link(s)

<https://auca.kg/uploads/Source%20Pub%20Climate%20Change%20and%20Migration.pdf>

<https://environmentalmigration.iom.int/climate-change-and-migration-rethinking-p...>

Report

Year: 2011

### **Foresight: Migration and Global Environmental Change. 2011. Final Project Report.**

The key message of this report is that migration in the face of global environmental change may not be just part of the `problem? but can also be part of the solution. In particular, planned and facilitated approaches to human migration can ease people out of situations of vulnerability. (from Executive Summary)

Foresight: Migration and Global Environmental Change. 2011. Final Project Report. The Government Office for Science, London, UK.

Link(s)

<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/migration-and-global-environmental-ch...>

<https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attac...>

Report

Year: 2011

## **The Agulu-Nanka Gully Erosion Menace in Nigeria: What Does the Future Hold for Population at Risk?**

Using data derived from a questionnaire survey, key informant interviews, government and published sources, the paper examines the Agulu-Nanka gully erosion in the Anambra state of Nigeria.

Ajaero, C. K. & A. T. Mozie. 2011. The Agulu-Nanka Gully Erosion Menace in Nigeria: What Does the Future Hold for Population at Risk? In *Climate Change and Migration: Rethinking Policies for Adaptation and Disaster Risk Reduction*, Source 15/21, UNU-EHS, Eds. M. Leighton, X. Shen & K. Warner. Bonn, Germany.

Link(s)

<https://auca.kg/uploads/Source%20Pub%20Climate%20Change%20and%20Migration.pdf> ,  
<https://environmentalmigration.iom.int/climate-change-and-migration-rethinking-p...> 

Report

Year: 2011

## **United States Environmental Migration: Vulnerability, Resilience, and Policy Options for Internally Displaced Persons. In Climate Change and Migration: Rethinking Policies for Adaptation and Disaster Risk Reduction**

The paper recommends incorporation of international standards for internally displaced populations in order to ensure the broadest protection and assistance and to fully address the social-demographic consequences of environmental change.

Lueck, M. A. M. 2011. United States Environmental Migration: Vulnerability, Resilience, and Policy Options for Internally Displaced Persons. In *Climate Change and Migration: Rethinking Policies for Adaptation and Disaster Risk Reduction*, Source 15/21, UNU-EHS, Eds. M. Leighton, X. Shen & K. Warner. Bonn, Germany.

Link(s)

<https://auca.kg/uploads/Source%20Pub%20Climate%20Change%20and%20Migration.pdf> ,  
<https://environmentalmigration.iom.int/climate-change-and-migration-rethinking-p...> 

Report

Year: 2011

## **Climate Change and Migration: Key Issues for Legal Protection of Migrants and Displaced Persons**

This paper discusses various ambiguities and gaps in human rights and humanitarian law which leave many climate change victims who are forced to migrate unprotected and vulnerable to abuse. (from Summary)

Leighton, M. 2010. Climate Change and Migration: Key Issues for Legal Protection of Migrants and Displaced Persons. Climate Change and Migration. Washington, D.C.: The German Marshall Fund of the United State

Link(s)

<http://gmfus.wpengine.netdna-cdn.com/wp-content/uploads/2013/05/Climate-Change-a...> 

Report

Year: 2010

### **Demographic Responses to Economic and Environmental Crises. Proceedings of the In IUSSP Seminar on Demographic Responses to Sudden Economic and Environmental Change**

This volume includes the fourteen papers presented at the seminar plus two additional papers presented at a public symposium "Lessons from the Past: Climate, Disease, and Famine."

Kurosu, S.; Bengtsson, T.; & C. Campbell, eds. 2010. Demographic Responses to Economic and Environmental Crises. Proceedings of the In IUSSP Seminar on Demographic Responses to Sudden Economic and Environmental Change, 21-23 May 2009, Kashiwa, Japan

Link(s)

<http://iussp.org/sites/default/files/AllArticles.pdf> 

Conference Proceedings

Year: 2010

### **Developing Adequate Humanitarian Responses. Climate Change and Migration**

Diverse and dynamic patterns of internal and cross-border mobility, migration and displacement are the norm in most countries affected by chronic or recurrent humanitarian crises, which often makes it difficult to distinguish between forced and voluntary migrants because different people adopt highly varied strategies to cope or survive, or to respond to new opportunities. The most negative human impacts of climate change will be reflected in sudden and large-scale forced migration. Many so-called "fragile states" already fail to provide adequate social protection to poor and vulnerable populations, so any climate-related deterioration in human security has the potential to generate extreme welfare needs that are far beyond the capacities or willingness of these states to address. The sheer scale and complexities of displacement will continue to stretch and challenge the normative, institutional and operational frameworks and capacities of the international humanitarian system and national humanitarian actors. Greater priority needs to be given to flexible humanitarian funding and programming suited to addressing chronic as well as acute humanitarian needs and vulnerability in countries where formal climate change adaptation



policies are unlikely to be developed. Superficial climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction efforts in countries affected by complex and interacting processes including population growth, economic stagnation, conflict, urbanization and environmental stress, are unlikely to influence the deeper dynamics of vulnerability associated with distress migration. (Author Summary)

Collinson, S. 2010. Developing Adequate Humanitarian Responses. Climate Change and Migration. Washington, D.C.: The German Marshall Fund of the United State

Link(s)

<http://gmfus.wpengine.netdna-cdn.com/wp-content/uploads/2013/05/Developing-Adequ...> 

Report

Year: 2010

### **Assessing Institutional and Governance Needs Related to Environmental Change and Human Migration**

This paper draws on patterns of environmentally induced migration which have emerged in recent empirical work and discusses how institutions and policies influence the forms of human mobility in the face of environmental and climate change. (from Introduction)

Warner, K. 2010. Assessing Institutional and Governance Needs Related to Environmental Change and Human Migration. Climate Change and Migration. Washington, D.C.: The German Marshall Fund of the United State

Link(s)

[https://archive.unu.edu:443/africa/activities/files/Warner\\_K\\_2010\\_Assessing\\_Inst...](https://archive.unu.edu:443/africa/activities/files/Warner_K_2010_Assessing_Inst...) 

Report



Year: 2010

### **Latin America and The Caribbean: The Environment Outlook.**

This third report in a series on the state of the environment in Latin America and the Caribbean warns that one of the greatest challenges is to guarantee the sustainable management of its important ecosystems and the services that these provide. According to the report, prepared by the United Nations Environmental Program (UNEP), to connect and integrate these new policies with development policy will make it possible to effectively counteract the driving forces of environmental degradation in the region.

Latin America and The Caribbean: The Environment Outlook. GEO LAC 3, UNEP.

Link(s)

<http://www.pnuma.org/geo/geoalc3/ing/GEO%20LAC%203%20ENGLISH%20WEB%20VERSION%282...> , <http://www.pnuma.org/geo/geoalc3/> 

Report  
Year: 2010

### **Mapping Population onto WWF-US Priority Places. Final Report for WWF.**

This project aims to research natural human population growth (excluding migration) in some of WWF's priority places, by identifying the current stage of demographic transition in each and key factors affecting prevailing fertility and mortality rates. (from Summary)

López-Carr, D., M. Erdman & A. Zvoleff. 2010. Mapping Population onto WWF-US Priority Places. Final Report for WWF. World Wildlife Fund, Washington, DC

Link(s)

[http://assets.worldwildlife.org/publications/375/files/original/Mapping\\_Populati...](http://assets.worldwildlife.org/publications/375/files/original/Mapping_Populati...),  
<https://www.worldwildlife.org/publications>

Report  
Year: 2010

### **Climate Change, Agricultural Development, and Migration**

This paper reviews the likely effects of climate change on agricultural development and the resulting implications for internal and international migration. (from Summary)

Martin, P. 2010. Climate Change, Agricultural Development, and Migration. Climate Change and Migration. Washington, D.C.: The German Marshall Fund of the United State

Link(s)

[Pdf download](#)

Report  
Year: 2010

### **Climate Change, Migration and Conflict: Receiving Communities under Pressure?**

This paper analyzes the likely intersections between climate change, migration and conflict. The paper identifies some of the most relevant factors that might turn environmentally induced migration into a source of conflict and hold major implications for receiving areas. (from Summary)

Warnecke, A., D. Tänzler & R. Vollmer. 2010. Climate Change, Migration and Conflict: Receiving Communities under Pressure? Climate Change and Migration. Washington, D.C.: The German Marshall Fund of the United State

Link(s)

[https://www.bicc.de/uploads/tx\\_bicctools/gmf\\_climate-change-migration-conflict\\_0...](https://www.bicc.de/uploads/tx_bicctools/gmf_climate-change-migration-conflict_0...),  
<https://www.bicc.de/publications/publicationpage/publication/climate-change-migr...>

Report

Year: 2010

## **Assessing Institutional and Governance Needs Related to Environmental Change and Human Migration**

This paper draws on patterns of environmentally induced migration which have emerged in recent empirical work and discusses how institutions and policies influence the forms of human mobility in the face of environmental and climate change. (from Introduction)

Warner, K. 2010. Assessing Institutional and Governance Needs Related to Environmental Change and Human Migration. Climate Change and Migration. Washington, D.C.: The German Marshall Fund of the United State

Link(s)

[https://archive.unu.edu:443/africa/activities/files/Warner\\_K\\_2010\\_Assessing\\_Inst...](https://archive.unu.edu:443/africa/activities/files/Warner_K_2010_Assessing_Inst...)

Report

Year: 2010

## **In Search of Shelter: Mapping the Effects of Climate Change on Displacement and Migration.**

Drawing on empirical evidence from a new survey of every continent, with original maps created by CIESIN that pinpoint potential locations of critical displacements, the report explores how climate change is already causing people to leave their homes, and details some of the specific ways displacement may occur over the next decades.

Warner, Koko, Charles. Ehrhart, Alex. De Sherbinin, Susana Adamo, and Tricia Chai-Onn. 2009. "In Search of Shelter: Mapping the Effects of Climate Change on Displacement and Migration." CARE, CIESIN, UNHCR, UNU-EHS, The World Bank.

Link(s)

[http://www.ciesin.columbia.edu/documents/clim-migr-report-june09\\_final.pdf](http://www.ciesin.columbia.edu/documents/clim-migr-report-june09_final.pdf)

Report


Year: 2009

## **Niger. EACH-FOR Case Study Report.**

In Niger, almost everyone in the country relies on the environment on daily basis which is why people leave if the environmental condition gets affected. However, migration occurs in a very gradual, 'creeping' process, i.e., the people move to the nearest next possible place to live.

Afifi, T. 2009. Niger. EACH-FOR Case Study Report.

Link(s)

<http://www.ccema-portal.org/article/read/each-for-project-publications> , <http://www.each-for.eu/index.php> 

Report



Year: 2009

## **Migration, the Environment and Climate Change: Assessing the Evidence**

The papers in this volume were first presented at the Research Workshop on Migration and the Environment: Developing a Global Research Agenda held in Munich, Germany in April 2008. One of the key objectives on the Munich workshop was to address the need for more sound empirical research and identify priority areas of research for policy makers in the field of migration and the environment. (from Introduction)

Laczko, F. and Aghazarm, C. (Eds). 2009. Migration, the Environment and Climate Change: Assessing the Evidence. International Organization for Migration (IOM).

Link(s)

<https://publications.iom.int/books/migration-environment-and-climate-change-asse...> , [https://publications.iom.int/system/files/pdf/migration\\_and\\_environment.pdf](https://publications.iom.int/system/files/pdf/migration_and_environment.pdf) 

Report

Year: 2009

## **Bangladesh Case Study Report. "The land of mad rivers"**

Currently in Bangladesh, one of the best strategies adopted by the affected populations of environmental disasters such as floods, riverbank erosion, cyclones, and monga is either temporary or permanent migration. However, not everybody has the means to do so nor everybody is satisfied with this option.

Poncelet, A. 2009. Bangladesh Case Study Report. "The land of mad rivers." EACH-FOR Case Study Report.

Link(s)

[https://proyectoambientales.files.wordpress.com/2011/05/csr\\_bangladesh\\_090126.pd...](https://proyectoambientales.files.wordpress.com/2011/05/csr_bangladesh_090126.pd...) 

Report

Year: 2009

## **Environmental Migration Scenarios: The Balkans. EACH-FOR Case Study Report**

For the Balkan region, war-induced environmental degradation, as well as floods and industrial pollution has forced a significant proportion of inhabitants to temporarily or permanently leave their homes.

Vag, A. 2009. Environmental Migration Scenarios: The Balkans. EACH-FOR Case Study Report.

Link(s)

<http://www.ccema-portal.org/article/read/each-for-project-publications> 

Report



Year: 2009

## **Migrants Count. Five Steps Towards Better Migration Data**

In this CGD report, the Commission on International Migration Data for Development Research and Policy presents their five recommendations to remedy the lack of good data on migration and its effects on development. The recommendations are politically and technically practical and would allow countries to greatly improve their migration data at low cost, and with existing mechanisms: 1. Ask basic census questions and make the data publicly available; 2. Compile and release existing administrative data; 3. Centralize Labor Force Surveys; 4. Provide access to microdata, not just tabulations; 5. Include migration modules on more existing household surveys. (from Report web site)

Tomas, P. A. S., L. H. Summers & M. Clemens. 2009. Migrants Count. Five Steps Towards Better Migration Data. Report of the Commission on International Migration Data for Development Research and Policy. Center for Global Development. Washington D.C.

Link(s)

<https://www.cgdev.org/publication/migrants-count-five-steps-toward-better-migrat...> , [Link to pdf](#) 

Report

Year: 2009

## **Western Sahara. EACH-FOR Case Study Report.**

"In the case of the Morocco-ruled Western Sahara, limited research conducted in this study, does not allow possible determination of whether environmental causes are involved in migratory movements. In the case of Sahrawi refugees at the camps of Algeria, environment is accepted as the most important factor in determining the rhythms, protagonists and destinations of migrations abroad, especially to Europe."

Gila, O. A., V. L. d. M. Giequez & A. U. Zaratiegui. 2009. Western Sahara. EACH-FOR Case Study Report.

Link(s)

<http://www.ccema-portal.org/article/read/each-for-project-publications> 

Report

Year: 2009

## **"Introduction." in Urban Population-Environment Dynamics in the Developing World: Case Studies and Lessons Learned**

The introduction includes a brief overview of issues confronting developing country cities, followed by synopses of the papers and their policy recommendations.

de Sherbinin, Alex. 2009. "Introduction." in Urban Population-Environment Dynamics in the Developing World: Case Studies and Lessons Learned, edited by A. de Sherbinin, A. Rahman, A. Barbieri, J.-C. Fotso, and Y. Zhu. Paris: Committee for International Cooperation in National Research in Demography (CICRED).

Link(s)

[http://www.ciesin.columbia.edu/repository/pern/papers/urban\\_pde\\_intro.pdf](http://www.ciesin.columbia.edu/repository/pern/papers/urban_pde_intro.pdf) 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2009

## **Mexico Case Study Report. "Environmental factors in Mexican migration: The cases off Chiapas and Tlaxcala".**

For the analyzed regions of Chiapas and Tlaxcala, results show a linkage between environmental degradation and migration. In Chiapas, the hazardous impacts of hurricane Mitch in 1998 and Stan in 2005 had a "triggereffect" for internal and international migration. For Tlaxcala, soil erosion and changing rainfall patterns serve as an additional push-factor for emigration.

Alscher, S. 2009. Mexico Case Study Report. "Environmental factors in Mexican migration: The cases off Chiapas and Tlaxcala". EACH-FOR Case Study Report.

Link(s)

<https://ehs.unu.edu/> 

Report

Year: 2009

## **An Assessment of Urban Environmental Issues Using Remote Sensing and GIS Techniques: An Integrated Approach. A Case Study: Delhi, India.**

India's cities are growing rapidly, resulting in a wide variety of environmental stresses. In this paper an integrated approach using satellite data and GIS techniques in conjunction with socio-economic data is used to assess urban environmental issues in Delhi. Delhi's current population of 13.8 million is growing rapidly, and is projected to reach 22.4 million by 2021. The issues addressed in this paper include: changes in land use/land cover (1992-2004); changes in surface temperatures for 2001 and 2005; solid waste generation, collection and its management; and industrial pollution (i.e. air, waste water and noise). The results show that Delhi is developing very rapidly mainly in the west, south-west and eastern sides. The study shows that a 122% increase in highly dense residential area was recorded during last decade in Delhi. There was a reduction (17%) in agricultural land because of urban expansion in the fringe areas. The pollution load has increased in terms of air, water, noise, and solid waste generation and disposal, etc. The thermal infrared (TIR) satellite data of Delhi clearly shows that there was a 21-°C increase in surface temperature in just 4 years that is a subject matter of concern. (Authors Abstract)

Rahman, Atiqur, Maik Netzband, Alka Singh, and Javed Mallick. 2009. "An Assessment of Urban Environmental Issues Using Remote Sensing and GIS Techniques: An Integrated Approach. A Case Study: Delhi, India." in *Urban Population-Environment Dynamics in the Developing World: Case Studies and Lessons Learned*, edited by A. de Sherbinin, A. Rahman, A. Barbieri, J.-C. Fotso, and Y. Zhu. Paris: Committee for International Cooperation in National Research in Demography (CICRED).

Link(s)

[http://www.ciesin.columbia.edu/repository/pern/papers/urban\\_pde\\_rahman\\_etal.pdf](http://www.ciesin.columbia.edu/repository/pern/papers/urban_pde_rahman_etal.pdf) 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2009

### **Mobility, Urban Sprawl and Environmental Risks in Brazilian Urban Agglomerations: Challenges for Urban Sustainability.**

Studies of uncontrolled expansion of urban land use mention innumerable social, economic and environmental impacts. Among the principal factors considered in terms of urban sprawl and the consumption of natural resources is the intensive use of individual automobile transportation. While this characteristic may be seen as both cause and consequence, the bottom line is that the greater the distances between different spheres of daily life, such as work, residence, study or shopping, the greater the demand for automobile transportation. A sprawl index was created to identify this process in Brazilian urban agglomerations. The index is constructed with a set of sprawl factors identified in the international literature as important measures of sprawl-like situations. Geographic Information Systems (GIS) were also used to create spatial indices, such as urban density and a spatial dissimilarity index. Today's city has a more and more complex structure, above all considering the ramification of urban networks, the interaction of economic flows, the intensification of population mobility and changes in consumption patterns. An agglomeration may therefore take on different forms as it disperses in space and these different forms may have distinct social and environmental impacts. (Authors Abstract)

Ojima, Ricardo and Daniel Joseph Hogan. 2009. "Mobility, Urban Sprawl and Environmental Risks in Brazilian Urban Agglomerations: Challenges for Urban Sustainability." in *Urban Population-Environment Dynamics in the Developing World: Case Studies and Lessons Learned*, edited by A. de Sherbinin, A. Rahman, A. Barbieri, J.-C. Fotso, and Y. Zhu. Paris: Committee for International Cooperation in National Research in Demography (CICRED).

Link(s)

[http://www.ciesin.columbia.edu/repository/pern/papers/urban\\_pde\\_ojima\\_hogan.pdf](http://www.ciesin.columbia.edu/repository/pern/papers/urban_pde_ojima_hogan.pdf) 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2009

### **Urbanization and Environmental Quality: Insights from Ghana on Sustainable Policies." in *Urban Population-Environment Dynamics in the Developing World: Case Studies and Lessons Learned***

This paper examines the relationships among population dynamics, environment and economic development. We focus particularly on urbanization, whose impact is often characterized as strongly negative. We first examine the broad conceptual issues of population, urbanization, and environment, providing demographic insight to the understanding of the role of urban growth and urbanization in developing countries today (juxtaposed with the historical experience of industrialized countries). Then, drawing on results using primary data collected in coastal Ghana between 2002 and 2004, we introduce findings from several components of our interdisciplinary population-environment research. These include the influence of urbanization on coastal lagoon nutrient content; the role of urbanization in fertility change; and the determinants of environmental attitudes. We conclude with a discussion of the implications of our findings for both a more nuanced understanding of population-environment links, as well as shifts in public policies and programs, particularly policies aimed at migration, urban growth and urbanization. (Authors Abstract)

White, Michael J., Catherine S. Andrzejewski, Kofi Awusabo-Asare, Akwasi Kumi-Kyereme, Scott W. Nixon, Betty A. Buckley, Stephen L. Granger, and Holly E. Reed. 2009. "Urbanization and Environmental Quality: Insights from Ghana on Sustainable Policies." in *Urban Population-Environment Dynamics in the Developing World: Case Studies and Lessons Learned*, edited by A. de Sherbinin, A. Rahman, A. Barbieri, J.-C. Fotso, and Y. Zhu. Paris: Committee for International Cooperation in National Research in Demography (CICRED).

Link(s)

[http://www.ciesin.columbia.edu/repository/pern/papers/urban\\_pde\\_white\\_etal.pdf](http://www.ciesin.columbia.edu/repository/pern/papers/urban_pde_white_etal.pdf) 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2009

### **Family Migration: A Vehicle of Child Morbidity in the Informal Settlements of Nairobi City, Kenya?**



Parental migration is often found to be negatively correlated with child health in Africa, yet the causal mechanisms are poorly understood. The paper uses a dataset that provides information from the respondent parent on child morbidity in rural and urban settings. Households first endogenously determine whether they will gain from participating in migration and, if they do, whether they will leave the children behind or not. The final choice may influence the survival chances for the child. This paper contributes to understanding the health consequences of raising children in the context of increasing urban poverty in Nairobi, Kenya. The findings indicate that households who migrate together with their children in the slums of Nairobi experience higher child morbidity (43 percent have at least one sick child in the last one month) as compared to households who leave children in their upcountry homes (31 percent morbidity rate). Even though children of migrants are safer upcountry, not all households can afford this strategy. Households are able to choose this strategy only if they have a strong social support network in their origin community and/or they come from large households. This is an important finding in targeting the Millennium Development Goals. (Authors Abstract)

Konseiga, Adama. 2009. "Family Migration: A Vehicle of Child Morbidity in the Informal Settlements of Nairobi City, Kenya?" in *Urban Population-Environment Dynamics in the Developing World: Case Studies and Lessons Learned*, edited by A. de Sherbinin, A. Rahman, A. Barbieri, J.-C. Fotso, and Y. Zhu. Paris: Committee for International Cooperation in National Research in Demography (CICRED).

Link(s)

[http://www.ciesin.columbia.edu/repository/pern/papers/urban\\_pde\\_konseiga.pdf](http://www.ciesin.columbia.edu/repository/pern/papers/urban_pde_konseiga.pdf) 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2009

## **A Pivotal Moment. Population, Justice, and the Environmental Challenge**

The book is a collection of essays from demographers, environmentalists and reproductive health advocates offering a new perspective on the complex connection between population dynamics and environmental quality.

Engelman, R., J. Bruce, A. Germain, J. Speth, F. Kissling, S. Postel & L. Mazur. 2009. *A Pivotal Moment. Population, Justice, and the Environmental Challenge*. Washington DC: Island Press.

Link(s)

<https://islandpress.org/books/pivotal-moment> 

Book

Year: 2009

## **Availability of Domestic Water and Sanitation in Households: A Gender Perspective Using Survey Data in South Africa.**

The availability of domestic water and adequate sanitation is high on the agenda of both international and local communities. Despite concerted efforts to achieve the targets set by the Millennium Development Goal (MDG) for water and sanitation, current levels of water supply and adequate sanitation coverage remain largely inadequate. Various contributing factors, including economic and demographic pressures, account for the lack of adequate domestic water and sanitation. This paper analyzes the availability of water and sanitation in South Africa by gender of head of household. Lack of water and poor sanitation is one of the many challenges faced by poor urban populations. The paper examines gender differentials and the availability of domestic water and sanitation using the 2002 South Africa General Household Survey. The analysis is primarily descriptive. However, principal component analysis is also used for the purposes of estimating the wealth of households. The study finds a relationship between the socioeconomic status of households and the availability of water and sanitation. However, it does not find any major difference in the wealth of households and the availability of adequate water and sanitation by gender of household head. Based on these findings, the study recommends that generalizations concerning the feminization of poverty need to be avoided and that interventions in the realm of water and sanitation need to take account of the socioeconomic status of households and of their areas of residence. (Authors Abstract)

Dungumaro, Esther W. 2009. "Availability of Domestic Water and Sanitation in Households: A Gender Perspective Using Survey Data in South Africa." in *Urban Population-Environment Dynamics in the Developing World: Case Studies and Lessons Learned*, edited by A. de Sherbinin, A. Rahman, A. Barbieri, J.-C. Fotso, and Y. Zhu. Paris: Committee for International Cooperation in National Research in Demography (CICRED).

Link(s)

[http://www.ciesin.columbia.edu/repository/pern/papers/urban\\_pde\\_dungumaro.pdf](http://www.ciesin.columbia.edu/repository/pern/papers/urban_pde_dungumaro.pdf) 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2009

## **Towns in the Jungle: Exploring Linkages Between Rural-Urban Mobility, Urbanization and Development in the Amazon.**

Recent evidence indicates profound changes in population mobility in the Amazon frontier. Following the earlier large-scale migration influxes from long-settled regions, the most dramatic forms of population mobility under way are currently within the frontier. In particular, more and more rural households see temporary or permanent mobility of one or more family members to urban areas as a way of earning cash income and diversifying risk. This strategy helps to alleviate dependence on dwindling forest resources, and at the same time has engendered an increasing process of urbanization in the Amazon, with drastic impacts for regional development and rural and urban environments. This paper analyzes how the changing nature of population mobility flows into and within two frontier areas of the Brazilian and Ecuadorian Amazon, from the large-scale, inter-State or inter-province rural-rural flows during initial settlement times, until the more complex, rural-urban and urban-urban flows in more recent times, have shaped a specific type of urbanization in the Amazon, with its impacts on regional development and on the environment. Related to this, it is the argument in this paper that it is not sufficient to discuss

"urbanization" in these frontier areas without an assessment of rural changes, and of how these two are articulated through the flows of people (the foci of this paper) and of economic activities. (Authors Abstract)

Barbieri, Alisson F., Roberto L. M. Monte-Mor, and Richard E. Bilsborrow. 2009. "Towns in the Jungle: Exploring Linkages Between Rural-Urban Mobility, Urbanization and Development in the Amazon." in *Urban Population-Environment Dynamics in the Developing World: Case Studies and Lessons Learned*, edited by A. de Sherbinin, A. Rahman, A. Barbieri, J.-C. Fotso, and Y. Zhu. Paris: Committee for International Cooperation in National Research in Demography (CICRED).

Link(s)

[http://www.ciesin.columbia.edu/repository/pern/papers/urban\\_pde\\_barbieri\\_etal.pdf...](http://www.ciesin.columbia.edu/repository/pern/papers/urban_pde_barbieri_etal.pdf...) 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2009

### **China Case Study Report. "Forced migration and the Three-Gorges Dam."**

Findings from this study show that although there is a difference of degree, depending on the province, municipality, town or even village where migrants were resettled, in general, State policies on TGD migration are respected in terms of housing, land and financial assistance.

Universite de Liege - Center for Ethnic and Migration Studies (CEDEM). 2009. China Case Study Report. "Forced migration and the Three-Gorges Dam." EACH-FOR Case Study Report.

Link(s)

<http://www.ccema-portal.org/article/read/each-for-project-publications> 

Report

Year: 2009

### **China (Inner Mongolia). Case Study Report. EACH-FOR Case Study Report**

In this case study of the town of Erenhot belonging to the Xilingol league (prefecture), pastoralists who can no get enough income because of reduced productivity of rangeland and increased loss of animals due to desertification have to migrate. Therefore, the migration motive directly for economic reason is actually indirectly driven by environmental degradation.

Zhang, Q. 2009. China (Inner Mongolia). Case Study Report. EACH-FOR Case Study Report.

Link(s)

<http://www.ccema-portal.org/article/read/each-for-project-publications> 

Report

Year: 2009

## **Projecting Population, Projecting Climate Change: Population in IPCC Scenario**

The report examines the assumptions about fertility, mortality and migration that are built into the population projections used in scenarios of emissions growth.

Young, Malea Hoepf, Kathleen Mogelgaard, and Karen Hardee. 2009. Projecting Population, Projecting Climate Change: Population in IPCC Scenario. PAI Working Paper WP09-02, Population Action International, Washington, DC.

Link(s)

[https://www.biologicaldiversity.org/programs/population\\_and\\_sustainability/clima...](https://www.biologicaldiversity.org/programs/population_and_sustainability/clima...) 

Report

Year: 2009

## **Hispaniola Island. (Dominican Republic and Haiti) Case Study Report.**

In Haiti, the high grade of deforestation, soil erosion and land degradation strongly influences the migration decisions as the economic basis and consequently the livelihood of a big share of the population is threatened or even completely destroyed. In the Dominican Republic, the main reasons for migration were the withdrawal of the state from the countryside, the lack of subsidies for the agricultural production and lack of social infrastructure, above all in the schooling system. Environmental degradation, mainly deforestation, soil erosion and the impacts of tropical storms (flooding, landslides) aggravate the existing economic problems and therefore accelerate the decision to migrate.

Alscher, S. 2009. Hispaniola Island. (Dominican Republic and Haiti) Case Study Report. EACH-FOR Case Study Report.

Link(s)

<http://www.ccema-portal.org/article/read/each-for-project-publications> 

Report

Year: 2009

## **Ghana - Migration and natural resources scarcity in Ghana. EACH-FOR Case Study Report**

The data presented in this paper suggest that structural agro-ecological differences between Northern Ghana and Southern Ghana are an important incentive for people to move rather than degradation.

van der Geest, K. 2009. Ghana - Migration and natural resources scarcity in Ghana. EACH-FOR Case Study Report.

Link(s)

<http://www.ccema-portal.org/article/read/each-for-project-publications> 

Report


Year: 2009

### **Vietnam Case Study Report. Linkages between flooding, migration and resettlement. Linkages between flooding, migration and resettlement**

Results for this study show that regular flooding of the Mekong Delta is shown to be a trigger for independent migration decisions when livelihoods are negatively affected e.g. crops are lost, generally on more than one occasion.

Dun, O. 2009. Vietnam Case Study Report. Linkages between flooding, migration and resettlement. EACH-FOR Case Study Report.

Link(s)

[Link to pdf](#) 

Report

Year: 2009

### **Mozambique. EACH-FOR Case Study Report**

In the Zambezi river area in Zimbabwe, resettlement is not the best option to deal with the existing and upcoming impacts of climate change as even after the resettlement process, people are still dependent on governmental and international aid and remain highly vulnerable to upcoming flooding events. However, if extreme weather events will continue to impact Mozambique, the environment will increase its role as a push factor for people's decision to leave their places of origin.

Stal, M. 2009. Mozambique. EACH-FOR Case Study Report.

Link(s)

<http://www.ccema-portal.org/article/read/each-for-project-publications> 

Report

Year: 2009

### **Household Responses to Urban Encroachment on the Rural Hinterland in the Ogbomoso Urban Fringe, Nigeria**

This paper examines the responses of households located in urban frontiers of Ogbomoso, a pre-colonial though rapidly expanding city situated in S.W. Nigeria, to negativities of city expansion such as the increasing shortage of farmland, rising land rent/price, increasing house rents and food expenses, as well as basic services. The paper begins by examining the issue of spatial changes in Ogbomoso city between 1914 and 2007 using GIS. In order to examine the responses

of households to urban encroachment, the study combines households and communities in the Ogbomoso urban fringe as units of analysis. Data was collected with the aid of structured questionnaires and focus group discussions. A total of 359 questionnaires were submitted to randomly selected households in eighteen communities of the Ogbomoso urban fringe to gather information concerning the socio-economic and demographic characteristics of respondents, as well as data concerning the impact of city expansion on their livelihoods. One session of focus group discussions was also conducted among community elders in five communities in order to investigate the changing economic base of the communities under analysis. Results indicate that in response to changes in the economic base of communities, the occupations of households have tended to shift from farming and fishing to a trading economy. Individual land holdings, with an observed decrease in farm size/holdings and an increase in the distance of farms, are now widely adopted in response to changes in land tenure systems, from the customary/community ownership and increase in number of landless adults and dependants. In terms of positive policy, it is suggested that: government should establish farm settlements in designated places situated on the urban fringes and that land should be allocated to farmers based on need as well as the provision of other farm input subsidies and necessary services. These measures will help to revitalize economic activities on the urban fringes, to improve living standards and to serve as a check to prevent any further spatial expansion of the city. (Authors Abstract)

Adeboyejo, A. Thompson and Olajoke Abolade. 2009. "Household Responses to Urban Encroachment on the Rural Hinterland in the Ogbomoso Urban Fringe, Nigeria." in *Urban Population-Environment Dynamics in the Developing World: Case Studies and Lessons Learned*, edited by A. de Sherbinin, A. Rahman, A. Barbieri, J.-C. Fotso, and Y. Zhu. Paris: Committee for International Cooperation in National Research in Demography (CICRED).

Link(s)

[http://www.ciesin.columbia.edu/repository/pern/papers/urban\\_pde\\_adeboyejo\\_abolad...](http://www.ciesin.columbia.edu/repository/pern/papers/urban_pde_adeboyejo_abolad...)

Chapter in Book

Year: 2009

## **Urbanization, Slum Development and Security of Tenure: The Challenges of Meeting Millennium Development Goal 7 in Metropolitan Lagos, Nigeria**

This study used a case study methodology to examine the issue of land tenure in the informal settlements of Lagos, Africa's largest city. This research design was used in order to shed light on the unique demographic characteristics of different slum locations, and because it helps to compare the findings of this research with earlier studies conducted by the United Nations Development Programme with a view to gaining a greater insight into the characteristics of squatters and their tenure status. Two principal data types  $\zeta$  spatial and attributes  $\zeta$  were considered for the purposes of this study, and were drawn from primary and secondary sources. An extensive reconnaissance survey of 41 out of the 42 blighted areas identified by UNDP was carried out, and was complemented by the aerial photographs, topo-planning maps and photo mosaic of the study area to develop a comprehensive trend analysis of the spatial pattern of development over time. Based on the reconnaissance survey of 41 identified areas, ten areas with a preponderance of squatters were identified using the following indicators of urban blight:

tenancy, availability of facilities, and environmental problems. 407 questionnaires were administered in the centrally located areas and 176 in a peri-urban area at the edge of Lagos Lagoon for a total of 583 questionnaires administered in all the selected communities. The research shows that: approximately two-thirds of the city population currently live in slums; most of the developable land in the selected areas have undergone significant development and urbanization, and the residual pockets of marsh and poorly drained plots are rapidly being filled and developed; the existing land registration process, which involves payment of several fees, documentation, and the engagement of professionals, is clumsy, time-consuming, and expensive; tenure status in the study area had a major impact on poverty and the overall environmental quality as a threat of forced eviction results in a negative attitude among residents towards improving their environment. Insecurity of tenure deters investment since residents do not have access to mortgage facilities from banks because of lack of collateral. The interplay of all these factors has maintained these groups in a vicious circle of poverty. (Authors Abstract)

Agbola, Tunde and Elijah M. Agunbiade. 2009. "Urbanization, Slum Development and Security of Tenure: The Challenges of Meeting Millennium Development Goal 7 in Metropolitan Lagos, Nigeria." in *Urban Population-Environment Dynamics in the Developing World: Case Studies and Lessons Learned*, edited by A. de Sherbinin, A. Rahman, A. Barbieri, J.-C. Fotso, and Y. Zhu. Paris: Committee for International Cooperation in National Research in Demography (CICRED).

Link(s)

[http://www.ciesin.columbia.edu/repository/pern/papers/urban\\_pde\\_agbola\\_agunbiade...](http://www.ciesin.columbia.edu/repository/pern/papers/urban_pde_agbola_agunbiade...) 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2009

### **Argentina Case Study Report. EACH-FOR Case Study Report**

The authors report that in Argentina, economic reasons are the main driver for the emigrants to leave the country and settle abroad, principally in Europe and the United States.

Irianni, M., M. C. Garcia, G. A. Velazquez, A. M. F. Equiza & O. A. Gila. 2009. Argentina Case Study Report. EACH-FOR Case Study Report.

Link(s)

<http://www.ccema-portal.org/article/read/each-for-project-publications> 

Report

Year: 2009

### **Ecuador Case Study Report. EACH-FOR Case Study Report.**

In Ecuador, the role of environmental issues differ among migrants coming from rural areas and urban areas. In the former, stress is always put on economic reasons behind which actual

environmental problems often lie while for migrants from urban areas the environment is not linked primarily to the economy, but to life quality.

Gila, O. A., V. L. d. M. Dieguez & A. U. Zaratiegui. 2009. Ecuador Case Study Report. EACH-FOR Case Study Report.

Link(s)

<http://www.ccema-portal.org/article/read/each-for-project-publications> 

Report

Year: 2009

### **Tuvalu and New Zealand.**

Most Tuvaluans believe that their country will not necessarily disappear and are unwilling to leave. But for those who migrated to new Zealand, the key factor in their migration can often be characterized as a risk-reduction strategy for the family due to the uncertainty regarding the future of their country.

Gemenne, F. & S. Shen. 2009. Tuvalu and New Zealand. EACH-FOR Case Study Report.

Link(s)

<https://ehs.unu.edu/> , <https://ehs.unu.edu/publication/view/8> 

Report

Year: 2009

### **The Evolution of China's in situ Urbanization and Its Planning and Environmental Implications: Case Studies from Quanzhou Municipality.**

The emergence and development of in situ urbanization is one of the major characteristics of the recent process of urbanization in China. Based on case studies carried out in Quanzhou Municipality using GIS technology and Census and statistical data, this paper examines the evolution of in situ urbanization and its planning and environmental implications. The results indicate that as a result of in situ urbanization, quasi-urban areas and populations are now so well developed that they have become major components of the rural-urban transition process and have generated complex socio-economic and environmental issues, thus posing significant challenges for the conventional rural-urban dichotomous approach in urban and regional planning. Analysis of the temporal trend of these quasi-urban areas and populations shows that they are still undergoing a process of spatial expansion, and their examination in an international context suggests that they are part of recent changes in the system of human settlement. A new theoretical and planning framework is thus required to address this new form of urbanization. (Authors Abstract)

Zhu, Yu, Xinhua Qi, Huaiyou Shao, and Kaijing He. 2009. "The Evolution of China's in situ Urbanization and Its Planning and Environmental Implications: Case Studies from Quanzhou



Municipality." in Urban Population-Environment Dynamics in the Developing World: Case Studies and Lessons Learned, edited by A. de Sherbinin, A. Rahman, A. Barbieri, J.-C. Fotso, and Y. Zhu. Paris: Committee for International Cooperation in National Research in Demography (CICRED).

Link(s)

[http://www.ciesin.columbia.edu/repository/pern/papers/urban\\_pde\\_zhu\\_etal.pdf](http://www.ciesin.columbia.edu/repository/pern/papers/urban_pde_zhu_etal.pdf) 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2009

### **Ecosystem Change and Human Well-being: Research and Monitoring Priorities Based on the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment**

The report outlines the gaps in scientific knowledge identified by a group of experts appointed by ICSU, UNESCO and UNU. The identified research gaps relate to how humans influence ecosystems and their services.

ICSU-UNESCO-UNU. 2008. Ecosystem Change and Human Well-being: Research and Monitoring Priorities Based on the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment. International Council for Science, Paris.

Link(s)

<https://council.science/publications/reports-and-reviews/ecosystem-change-report...> 

Report

Year: 2008

### **U.S. Population, Energy and Climate Change.**

The report shows how the nation's high per-capita energy use and its sizable, expanding population are combining to have a major affect on American's daily lives and on a broader scale, the world's climate. The report highlights the scientific evidence of how the nation's energy and demographic trends, together, are emerging as a new "twin-set" of major policy issues for the country. (from Press Release)

Markham, V. 2008. "U.S. Population, Energy and Climate Change." Center for Environment and Population (CEP), New Canaan, CT.

Link(s)

[http://www.cepnet.org/documents/US-Population-Energy-Climate\\_Change2009.pdf](http://www.cepnet.org/documents/US-Population-Energy-Climate_Change2009.pdf) 

<http://www.cepnet.org/publications.php> 

Report

Year: 2008

## **Migration, Environment and Development: New Directions for Research**

In this article, the authors used results from case studies and fieldwork conducted in 24 countries around the world for the EACH-FOR project, to highlight the linkages between environmentally induced migration and development.

Warner, K. and F. Laczko. 2008. Migration, Environment and Development: New Directions for Research. Center for Migration Studies special issues 21(1): 235-251.

DOI: <https://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.2050-411X.2008.tb00405.x> 

Report

Year: 2008

## **Fertility Falls, Population Rises, Future Uncertain.**

This article explains the contradiction in the trend between smaller-than-ever families and near-record births.

Engelman, Robert. 2008. Fertility Falls, Population Rises, Future Uncertain. Vital Signs Online, 2008.

Link(s)

<http://www.elabs5.com/c.html> , <http://www.worldwatch.org/node/5645> 

Online Publication

Year: 2008

## **More: Population, Nature, and What Women Want**

The book explores the fertility behavior of women, i.e., whether they want more children or more for their children, as well as how their childbearing intentions have fared in a male-dominated world.

Engelman, Robert. 2008. More: Population, Nature, and What Women Want. Island Press, Washington D.C.

Link(s)

<https://islandpress.org/books/more> 

Book

Year: 2008

## **Development, Environment and Migration. Analysis of Linkages and Consequences.**

This report highlights selected links between international migration and development on one hand and environment and migration on the other hand.

Stojanov, R., J. Novosak, J. M. Opiniano, F. Emenne, and T. Siwek. 2008. Development, Environment and Migration. Analysis of Linkages and Consequences. European Social Fund. Palacky University.

Link(s)

[https://www.stojanov.org/soubor/stojanov\\_migration\\_komplet.pdf](https://www.stojanov.org/soubor/stojanov_migration_komplet.pdf) 

Report

Year: 2008

## **Population and environment linkages**

This book was from selected papers from the seminar on 'Population and Environment Nexus, 2005' organized by the Population-Environment Centre of the International Institute of Population Sciences. The book is comprised of four sections pertaining to themes, namely, (i) population and environment linkages; (ii) food, water and sanitation; (iii) urban environment and disaster; and (iv) household environment and health.

C.P. Prakasam and R.B. Bhagat, Eds. 2007. Population and environment linkages. Mumbai, India: International Institute for Population sciences.

Link(s)

[https://www.rawatbooks.com/book\\_more\\_detail.aspx](https://www.rawatbooks.com/book_more_detail.aspx) 

<https://www.abebooks.co.uk/Population-Environment-Linkages-Prakasam-Bhagat-Rawat...> 

Book

Year: 2007

## **People on the Move: Reducing the Impacts of Human Migration on Biodiversity.**

Human migration poses huge challenges to conserving the Earth's rich biodiversity, yet conservationists are often unsure about what steps, if any, they can take to reduce its negative impacts. Conservation International (CI) and World Wildlife Fund- US (WWF) undertook this review to explore the scope of negative impacts and possible interventions. (from Executive Summary)

Oglethorpe, J., Ericson, J., Bilsborrow, R. E. and Edmond, J. 2007. People on the Move: Reducing the Impacts of Human Migration on Biodiversity. Washington, DC: World Wildlife Fund and Conservation International Foundation.

Link(s)

[https://www.researchgate.net/publication/267327782\\_People\\_on\\_the\\_Move\\_Reducing\\_t...](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/267327782_People_on_the_Move_Reducing_t...) 

Report

Year: 2007

### **Path to development or road to nowhere: poverty, labour migration and environmental linkages in developing countries.**

This paper provides a summary that touches on the basic concepts relevant to a livelihood approach to poverty, migration and environment links. (from Introduction)

Marquette, C.M. 2007. Path to development or road to nowhere: poverty, labour migration and environmental linkages in developing countries. Policy Paper Series. CICRED Policy Paper No. 6.

Link(s)

<http://www.cicred.org/Eng/Publications/pdf/Polycypapers/PP6.pdf> 

Report

Year: 2007

### **Return of the population growth factor. Its impact upon the Millenium Development Goals.**

In 2000 the United Nations set eight Goals for global development, to be achieved by 2015, known as the Millennium Development Goals. The MDGs made no reference to population growth and gave no recognition of its impact. The Group initiated these parliamentary hearings because many of the countries with the greatest levels of poverty and greatest need to achieve the MDGs also have high birth rates and rapidly growing populations. The inquiry called for empirical evidence from professional, academic and institutional sources worldwide, asking whether growing populations were affecting achievement of the MDGs. This report and the conclusions and recommendations are based on the statistics and views presented during these hearings. (from Executive Summary)

All Party Parliamentary Group on Population, Development and Reproductive Health. 2007. Return of the population growth factor. Its impact upon the Millenium Development Goals. Report of Hearings by the All Party Parliamentary Group on Population, Development and Reproductive Health. London, UK.

Link(s)

<https://www.catchtiger.com/en/domain-auctions/appg-popdevrh-org-uk/> 

Report

Year: 2007

### **Community Action Addresses Population Impacts on the Environment.**

The author describes how two rural villages used population appraisals to devise and implement community-driven plans to manage their population growth and resource use.

Williams, J. S., De Souza, R-M. 2007. Community Action Addresses Population Impacts on the Environment. Washington, DC, Population Reference Bureau.

Link(s)

<https://www.prb.org/Articles/2007/CommunityActionAddressesPopulationImpactsEnvir...>

Report

Year: 2007

### **Les déterminants socio-environnementaux de la morbidité diarrhéique des enfants de moins de 5 ans en milieu urbain camerounais : les villes de Ebolowa et Maroua**

Au Cameroun, les diarrhées infantiles constituent l'une des principales causes de décès chez les enfants de moins de 5 ans. Les chercheurs de l'équipe PRIPODE CM1 ont examiné l'influence des facteurs humains et des facteurs physiques sur la prévalence des diarrhées infantiles qui pourraient expliquer les disparités spatiales et les inégalités sociales du risque diarrhéique observées entre différentes régions du pays. Les données analysées dans cette étude proviennent des statistiques sanitaires obtenues par exploitation des registres de consultation des formations sanitaires et les données issues d'une enquête par sondage auprès des ménages, et ce dans deux villes moyennes du Cameroun situées dans des milieux écologiques contrastés.

Ngwe, Emmanuel and Anthony B. Banza-Nsungu. 2007. "Les déterminants socio-environnementaux de la morbidité diarrhéique des enfants de moins de 5 ans en milieu urbain camerounais : les villes de Ebolowa et Maroua." in Programme International De Recherche Sur Les Interactions Entre La Population, Le Developpement Et Le Environnement (PRIPODE) Comite International De Cooperation Dans Les Recherches Nationales En Demographie (CICRED).

Link(s)

<http://pripode.cicred.org/spip.php>

Report

Year: 2007

### **Urban population, development and environment dynamics.**

The focus of this paper is on the dynamics of population, development and the environment in urban areas of low-income developing countries. (from Introduction)

de Sherbinin, Alex and George Martine. 2007. Urban population, development and environment dynamics. Policy Paper Series. CICRED Policy Paper No. 3.

Link(s)

<http://www.cicred.org/Eng/Publications/pdf/Polycypapers/PP3.pdf> 

Report

Year: 2007

## **Reporting on population, health, and the environment. A guide for Central American journalists.**

This guide provides suggestions and resources to help journalists understand and report issues that are most important to Central America: pollution, human health, economic development, lost of natural resources, food production, and the risks to vulnerable groups such as the poor, the elderly, and women.

De Souza, R.-M., Colson, L., Fricas, J. 2007. Reporting on population, health, and the environment. A guide for Central American journalists. Washington, DC, Population Reference Bureau.

Link(s)

<https://assets.prb.org/pdf07/PHEMediaGuideCentralAmerica.pdf> 

Policy Brief

Year: 2007

## **Guidelines for Mitigating the Impacts of HIV/AIDS on Coastal Biodiversity and Natural Resource Management.**

To combat the threats of HIV/AIDS and ecological decline, this guidelines describes the problems that lie at the intersection between AIDS, gender, population, and coastal biodiversity conservation and resource management. It then recommends ways to reduce HIV prevalence and help mitigate AIDS's negative impact on the environment. The guidelines are organized around six overarching goals: promoting sound natural resource management and biodiversity conservation; introducing less labor-intensive livelihoods; conducting behavior change communication and environmental education; mainstreaming HIV/AIDS into local institutions and organizations; promoting gender equality; and conducting strategic communication and advocacy.

Torell, E., et al. 2007. Guidelines for Mitigating the Impacts of HIV/AIDS on Coastal Biodiversity and Natural Resource Management. Population Reference Bureau: Washington D. C.

Link(s)

<https://assets.prb.org/pdf07/PHE-MitigationGuideHIVAIDS.pdf> 

Report



Year: 2007

## **State of the World Population 2007: Unleashing the potential of urban growth**

The UN report on the state of the world population.

United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA). 2007. State of the World Population 2007: Unleashing the potential of urban growth. New York: United Nations Population Fund.

Link(s)

[http://www.unfpa.org/sites/default/files/pub-pdf/695\\_filename\\_sowp2007\\_eng.pdf](http://www.unfpa.org/sites/default/files/pub-pdf/695_filename_sowp2007_eng.pdf) ,  
<https://www.unfpa.org/publications/state-world-population-2007> 

Report

Year: 2007

## **Climate Change, Rural Vulnerabilities, and Migration.**

When weather changes reduce families' livelihood options, these changes can act as a "push" factor: People leave resource-dependent rural areas and create new migration patterns. Because migration represents a tremendous force of social change, the potential for climate change to increase migration deserves careful consideration and policy attention.

Hunter, L. M. 2007. Climate Change, Rural Vulnerabilities, and Migration. Washington, DC, Population Reference Bureau.

Link(s)

<https://www.prb.org/Articles/2007/ClimateChangeinRuralAreas.aspx> 

Report

Year: 2007

## **Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, A Toolkit for Understanding and Action: Protecting Nature's Services. Protecting Ourselves**

This Toolkit Provides: An overview of the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment and its key findings. Examples of how people around the world are using the principles of the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment to protect natural systems; and Resources to help you bring the lessons of the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment home to your community and organization. (Taken from Report)

Island Press. 2007. Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, A Toolkit for Understanding and Action: Protecting Nature's Services. Protecting Ourselves. Washington DC, Island Press.

Link(s)

<https://www.unpei.org/sites/default/files/PDF/ecosystems-economicanalysis/MEA-A-...> 

Report

Year: 2007

## **Environmental Change and Out-Migration: Evidence from Nepal.**

The concept of "environmental refugees" has been put forth to hypothesize a connection between environmental deterioration and out-migration. In this paper we test this hypothesis using data from Nepal. We operationalize environmental degradation in terms of declining land cover, rising times required to gather organic inputs, increasing population density, and perceived declines in agricultural productivity. Holding constant the effects of other social and economic variables, we find that population density is unrelated either to short- or long-distance mobility, but that moves within the immediate vicinity are predicted by perceived declines in productivity and land cover and increased time required to gather firewood. Long-distance moves are predicted by perceived declines in productivity, but the effect is weaker than in the model of short-distance mobility and even this effect is confined only to lower and non-Hindu castes. No other environmental characteristics affect the odds of making a distant move, thus casting doubt on the utility of the concept of environmental refugees in explaining interregional or international migration. Environmental deterioration mostly leads to short-distance moves within the immediate vicinity, affecting males and females in a manner consistent with Nepal's gendered division of labor. (Authors' Abstract)

Massey, D. S., W. G. Axinn, et al. 2007. Environmental Change and Out-Migration: Evidence from Nepal. Population Studies Center Research Report 07-615, Population Studies Center. University of Michigan Institute for Social Research.

Link(s)

<https://psc.isr.umich.edu/pubs/pdf/rr07-615.pdf> 

Report

Year: 2007

## **Social organization, population, and land use.**

We examine the population-environment relationship at the local community level by focusing on the impact of population changes on changes in land use. We construct a theoretical framework for the study of microlevel population-environment relationships that guides the appropriate specification of empirical models and emphasizes the multidimensional nature of population impacts on land use. We use newly available longitudinal measures of local land use changes, local population dynamics, and community context from the Nepalese Himalayas to provide empirical estimates of our theoretical model. This empirical investigation reveals that variations in model specification yield different substantive conclusions and that multiple dimensions of population change impact land use. Local birth rates have a large effect on local land use changes that is not explained by changes in population size or structure. This intriguing finding is consistent with the hypothesis that fertility influences household consumption patterns which in turn impact land use changes at the local level. (Authors' Abstract)



Axinn, W. G. and D. J. Ghimire. 2007. Social organization, population, and land use. Population Studies Center Research Report 07-617, Population Studies Center. University of Michigan Institute for Social Research.

Link(s)

<https://psc.isr.umich.edu/pubs/pdf/rr07-617.pdf> 

Report

Year: 2007

## **Projected Impacts of U.S. Immigration on Per Capita Greenhouse Gas Emissions 2050 and 2100.**

Immigration affects long-run projections of U.S. CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, via the impacts on population scale, population aging, and labor supply. This article estimates the labor supply effects, complementing an earlier paper in which the authors have modeled the effects of scale and aging. Labor supply effects on future CO<sub>2</sub> emissions are approximated based on recent survey data on earnings differences between immigrant and native-born households and on existing demographic projections. Gaps in average earnings are found to be substantial only for Hispanic immigrants, between 25 and 47 percent below native-born peers, depending on the age group and measure used. Impacts are estimated using a range of population projections and assumptions about future convergence, or assimilation, of the earnings of immigrants and their descendents to those of the descendents of the native-born population. If per capita earnings differences remain near current levels, the aggregate effects on per capita earnings and consumption are found to be affected more by the rate at which the immigrant population's earnings converge to native-born levels than by projected differences in future immigration. If assimilation is rapid, the impacts of immigration are proportional to the size of the first generation and negligible, regardless of the level of immigration. If future assimilation is impeded, the marginal impacts will be more substantial and vary with the level of immigration but still well below 10% in 2100 when calculated using the preferred measure of earning differences and only exceed 10% when the impacts are calculated using the alternate per capita earnings differences.

Pitkin, J. 2007. Projected Impacts of U.S. Immigration on Per Capita Greenhouse Gas Emissions, 2050 and 2100. Interim Report IR-07-006. Laxenburg, Austria, International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis (IIASA).

Link(s)

<https://iiasa.ac.at/Admin/PUB/Documents/IR-07-006.pdf> 

Report

Year: 2007

## **Rural populations and agrarian transformations in the global south.**

This paper offers an overview of agrarian change and resource management in developing countries. (from Introduction)

Batterbury, Simon. 2007. Rural populations and agrarian transformations in the global south. Policy Paper Series, CICRED Policy Paper No.5.

Link(s)

<http://www.cicred.org/Eng/Publications/pdf/Polycypapers/PP5.pdf> 

Report

Year: 2007

### **At Loggerheads? Agricultural Expansion, Poverty Reduction, and Environment in the Tropical Forests.**

In the report, the goal is to improved the diagnosis of the causes of forest loss and its relation to forest poverty.

Chomitz, K. M., P. Buys, et al. 2007. At Loggerheads? Agricultural Expansion, Poverty Reduction, and Environment in the Tropical Forests. The World Bank.

Link(s)

<http://hdl.handle.net/10986/7190> , <https://openknowledge.worldbank.org/handle/10986/7190> 

Report

Year: 2007

### **Control, Adapt or Flee. How to Face Environmental Migration?**

The objectives of this essay are to promote a reflection on the interrelationships between different environmental degradation processes and migration, particularly forced migration, and to suggest the coordinated implementation of five policy action points that should be considered in order to anticipate and be prepared should the frequently predicted large-scale environmentally-driven migrations be realised in the future. (from Introduction)

Renaud, F., J. J. Bogardi, O. Dun & K. Warner. 2007. Control, Adapt or Flee. How to Face Environmental Migration? InterSecTions (Interdisciplinary Security ConnecTions), No. 5/2007. UNU Institute for Environment and Human Security (UNU-EHS), EACH-FOR.

Link(s)

<https://e-recruitment.unitar.org/ny/sites/unitar.org.ny/files/2007%20-%20Renaud,...> 

Report

Year: 2007

**"Mobilité spatiale de la population : nécessité de développement et risques de dégradation de l'environnement dans l'Est et le Sud-Ouest du Burkina."**

L'objectif de ce projet sur la mobilité spatiale de la population et les risques de la dégradation de l'environnement est de contribuer à une meilleure connaissance des interrelations PDE au Burkina Faso, notamment dans les régions du Sud-Ouest et de l'Est, deux zones d'accueil des migrants internes. A partir de matériaux aussi divers que des documents administratifs et juridiques, des statistiques sur la pauvreté, des cartes satellite et des enquêtes socio-économiques, les résultats montrent que si les migrations participent à l'accroissement de la production et l'amélioration des conditions de vie des ménages, l'absence de sécurité foncière et de législation efficace en matière d'environnement, peut s'avérer un frein à la dynamique de développement des zones d'accueil.

Ouattara, Ardjoum. 2006. "Mobilité spatiale de la population : nécessité de développement et risques de dégradation de l'environnement dans l'Est et le Sud-Ouest du Burkina." in Programme International de Recherche sur les Interactions Entre la Population, le Développement et le Environnement (PRIPODE), Convention PRIPODE, CICRED-INSS, BF5: Comité International de Coopération dans les Recherches nationales en Démographie (CICRED).

Link(s)

<http://pripode.cicred.org/spip.php> 

Report

Year: 2006

### **Unsettling: Land Dispossession and Enduring Inequity for the Q'eqchi' Maya in the Guatemalan and Belizean Frontier Colonization Process.**

Engaged with political ecology and agrarian studies, this dissertation explores the fate of Q'eqchi' migrants who fled highland coffee plantation labor over the past century to establish subsistence farms in the northern lowland Maya forests. Now at the edge of the agricultural frontier, the Q'eqchi' (Guatemala's second largest Maya group, numbering almost a million people) find themselves in conflict with conservationists who established protected areas across the region throughout the 1990s. Questioning teleological frontier narratives, I argue that the lowland Guatemalan colonization process unfolded unevenly and repeatedly ripped Q'eqchi' settlers from their homesteads—thereby replicating the very same land inequities that first precipitated the national impulse for colonization. Based on twenty months of field research in the departments of Izabal and Petén in Guatemala and the Toledo district in Belize, I found that land-legalization projects financed by multilateral development banks ostensibly to help small holders are actually exacerbating land speculation by facilitating the voracious expansion of cattle ranching onto Q'eqchi' land. Eerily reminiscent of government policies displacing of Q'eqchi' peoples from their territory at the end of the nineteenth century to provide land to foreign coffee investors, the contemporary unsettling of Q'eqchi' people by cattle ranching likely will be further accelerated by two globalization processes on the horizon, the Puebla to Panamá Plan (PPP) and the Central American Free Trade Agreement (CAFTA). Through a theory of enclosure and perpetual primitive accumulation, I contend that the agrarian displacement of the Q'eqchi' is as much about controlling labor as it is about land. (Author's Abstract)

Grandia, L. 2006. Unsettling: Land Dispossession and Enduring Inequity for the Q'eqchi' Maya in the Guatemalan and Belizean Frontier Colonization Process. Ph.D. Dissertation. Graduate Division of the University of California-Berkeley.

Link(s)

<http://www.indigenouspolicy.org/index.php/ipj/thesis/view/254> 

Dissertation or Thesis

Year: 2006

## **The Upside of Down: Catastrophe, Creativity, and the Renewal of Civilization.**

In his book, the author argues that Society is most likely to experience breakdown when it suffers from simultaneous multiple severe pressures.

Homer-Dixon, T. 2006. The Upside of Down: Catastrophe, Creativity, and the Renewal of Civilization. Island Press.

DOI: <http://www.theupsideofdown.com/> 

Book

Year: 2006

## **AIDS mortality and Household Characteristics in Rural South Africa: Implications for Natural Resource Use and Development**

This project sought to explore relationships between household characteristics and experience of a prime-age adult mortality, and household use patterns of key natural resources in a rural sub-district of South Africa. The implications of such associations for development in rural African settings were assessed in a context of rising adult mortality due to HIV/AIDS, increasing levels of environmental degradation, and the centrality of natural resources in rural livelihoods. The study was conducted in the far north east of South Africa, in the Agincourt sub-district of Bushbuckridge district, Limpopo Province. This first part of the report gives an overview of the research operations of this project, from preparation through to data interpretation and synthesis.

Twine, Wayne and Lori Hunter. 2006. "AIDS mortality and Household Characteristics in Rural South Africa: Implications for Natural Resource Use and Development." in Programme International De Recherche Sur Les Interactions Entre La Population, Le Developpement Et Le Environnement (PRIPODE) Comite International De Cooperation Dans Les Recherches Nationales En Demographie (CICRED).

Link(s)

<http://priplode.cicred.org/spip.php> 

Report

Year: 2006

## **HIV/AIDS and the Natural Environment.**

The global HIV/AIDS pandemic poses challenges in multiple arenas, as evidenced by the wide-ranging topics covered at the 2006 HIV/AIDS conference held in Toronto. The Toronto meeting, with over 26,000 participants, provided an international forum to share information to help strengthen the worldwide response to HIV/AIDS. Extensive attention was paid to the challenges of developing and delivering effective treatment, including the need for rapid development and dissemination of vaccines. In addition, difficulties in mounting prevention efforts were explored, including evidence suggesting that prevention is often stymied by knowledge gaps especially in hard-hit regions. Still, at least one research and policy dimension remains little explored: The relationship between HIV/AIDS and the natural environment. HIV/AIDS is shaping society's impact on the natural environment in myriad ways and at many levels. This intersection of HIV/AIDS and the environment will affect millions of people, particularly in rural areas of developing countries.

Hunter, L. M. 2006. HIV/AIDS and the Natural Environment. Washington, DC, Population Reference Bureau.

Link(s)

<https://www.prb.org/Articles/2006/HIVAIDSandtheNaturalEnvironment.aspx> 

Report

Year: 2006

## **Brazzaville. Pauvreté et problèmes environnementaux**

Ce projet vise à mieux comprendre les relations de causalité entre pauvreté et environnement dans l'agglomération de Brazzaville au Congo, en mesurant la pauvreté, en analysant le schéma directeur de la ville et en évaluant l'impact des niveaux de pauvreté sur l'environnement urbain. Pour ce faire, l'équipe a mobilisé des données d'archives et du recensement de la population, appuyées par des cartes topographiques, des photographies aériennes et des images satellite, ainsi qu'une enquête thématique par sondage. Les premiers résultats n'indiquent pas de relation de causalité pauvreté-dégradation de l'environnement. Ils révèlent au contraire une disjonction entre la dynamique socio-spatiale et les politiques de gestion de la ville, à l'origine du très faible niveau de développement de Brazzaville.

DeFoundoux, Fila Hyacinthe. 2006. "Brazzaville. Pauvreté et problèmes environnementaux." in Programme International De Recherche Sur Les Interactions Entre La Population, Le Developpemen Et Le Environnement (PRIPODE), Comite International De Cooperation Dans Le Recherches Nationales En Demographie (CICRED).

Link(s)

<http://priode.cicred.org/spip.php> 

Report

Year: 2006

## **Développement économique et problèmes de l'environnement au Vietnam dans un contexte de forte pression démographique.**

Avec pour objet d'étude les interactions PDE dans différentes régions du Vietnam, l'équipe de recherche s'est plus particulièrement attachée à dresser une typologie du changement structurel en recourant à la méthode de classification multifactorielle. L'analyse des disparités ville-campagne et de l'impact de l'économie de marché sur l'environnement a conclu à la nécessité de formuler des stratégies et des politiques de durabilité propres au cas vietnamien, c'est-à-dire une approche du développement fondée sur la communauté locale pour conduire des actions collectives, et en même temps sur la sensibilisation de la société civile aux questions d'environnement.

Tuân, Dao Thê. 2006. "Développement économique et problèmes de l'environnement au Vietnam dans un contexte de forte pression démographique." in PROGRAMME INTERNATIONAL DE RECHERCHE SUR LES INTERACTIONS ENTRE LA POPULATION, LE DEVELOPPEMENT ET L'ENVIRONNEMENT (PRIPODE), COMITE INTERNATIONAL DE COOPERATION DANS LES RECHERCHES NATIONALES EN DEMOGRAPHIE (CICRED).

Link(s)

<http://pripode.cicred.org/spip.php> 

Report

Year: 2006

## **Dynamic Land Use Change in Sing District, Luang Namtha Province, Lao PDR**

Sing district is the northern most districts in Luang Namtha province bordering China and Burma. The current study examines demographic change, and its impact on land use in Sing district. Furthermore, it compares the process of land use intensification in seven villages and looks into how land use intensification affects local resource tenure, and the economic relationship between villages and households. The study incorporates spatial analysis and analysis of agricultural production systems in order to understand the dynamic process of land use and agrarian changes taking place in Sing district. Our analysis illustrates the concentration of population in lowland areas of Sing district over the last decade due to a combination of causes including the pressures of government policies restricting upland shifting cultivation and opium production, and spontaneous migration caused by increased development and new economic opportunities in the lowland as increased farmers become engaged in cash crop production. At the same time, we also observe increased land use intensification in areas of lower elevation, particularly along the road. The transition is also accompanied by a transformation of rural farmers' production basis from subsistence to commercial cash crop production. This is changing the communal land and resource use practices, as privatization of resources increases competition over communal land and resources.

Fujita, Yayoi, Sithong Thongmanivong, and Thoumthone Vongvisouk. 2006. "Dynamic Land Use Change in Sing District, Luang Namtha Province, Lao PDR." in Programme International

De Recherche Sur Ur Les Interactions Entre La Population, Le Developpement Et L'Environnement (PRIPODE),Comite International De Cooperation Dans Les Recherches Nationales En Demographie (CICRED).

Link(s)

<http://pripode.cicred.org/spip.php> 

Report

Year: 2006

### **AIDS mortality and Household Characteristics in Rural South Africa: Implications for Natural Resource Use and Development**

This project sought to explore relationships between household characteristics and experience of a prime-age adult mortality, and household use patterns of key natural resources in a rural sub-district of South Africa. The implications of such associations for development in rural African settings were assessed in a context of rising adult mortality due to HIV/AIDS, increasing levels of environmental degradation, and the centrality of natural resources in rural livelihoods. The study was conducted in the far north east of South Africa, in the Agincourt sub-district of Bushbuckridge district, Limpopo Province. This first part of the report gives an overview of the research operations of this project, from preparation through to data interpretation and synthesis.

Twine, Wayne and Lori Hunter. 2006. "AIDS mortality and Household Characteristics in Rural South Africa: Implications for Natural Resource Use and Development." in Programme International De Recherche Sur Les Interactions Entre La Population, Le Developpement Et Le Environnement (PRIPODE) Comite International De Cooperation Dans Les Recherches Nationales En Demographie (CICRED).

Link(s)

<http://pripode.cicred.org/spip.php> 

Report

Year: 2006

### **HIV/AIDS and the Natural Environment.**

The global HIV/AIDS pandemic poses challenges in multiple arenas, as evidenced by the wide-ranging topics covered at the 2006 HIV/AIDS conference held in Toronto. The Toronto meeting, with over 26,000 participants, provided an international forum to share information to help strengthen the worldwide response to HIV/AIDS. Extensive attention was paid to the challenges of developing and delivering effective treatment, including the need for rapid development and dissemination of vaccines. In addition, difficulties in mounting prevention efforts were explored, including evidence suggesting that prevention is often stymied by knowledge gaps especially in hard-hit regions. Still, at least one research and policy dimension remains little explored: The relationship between HIV/AIDS and the natural environment. HIV/AIDS is shaping society's impact on the natural environment in myriad ways and at many levels. This intersection of

HIV/AIDS and the environment will affect millions of people, particularly in rural areas of developing countries.

Hunter, L. M. 2006. HIV/AIDS and the Natural Environment. Washington, DC, Population Reference Bureau.

Link(s)

<https://www.prb.org/Articles/2006/HIVAIDSandtheNaturalEnvironment.aspx> 

Report

Year: 2006

### **Brazzaville. Pauvreté et problèmes environnementaux**

Ce projet vise à mieux comprendre les relations de causalité entre pauvreté et environnement dans l'agglomération de Brazzaville au Congo, en mesurant la pauvreté, en analysant le schéma directeur de la ville et en évaluant l'impact des niveaux de pauvreté sur l'environnement urbain. Pour ce faire, l'équipe a mobilisé des données d'archives et du recensement de la population, appuyées par des cartes topographiques, des photographies aériennes et des images satellite, ainsi qu'une enquête thématique par sondage. Les premiers résultats n'indiquent pas de relation de causalité pauvreté-dégradation de l'environnement. Ils révèlent au contraire une disjonction entre la dynamique socio-spatiale et les politiques de gestion de la ville, à l'origine du très faible niveau de développement de Brazzaville.

DeFoundoux, Fila Hyacinthe. 2006. "Brazzaville. Pauvreté et problèmes environnementaux." in Programme International De Recherche Sur Les Interactions Entre La Population, Le Developpemen Et Le Environnement (PRIPODE), Comite International De Cooperation Dans Le Recherches Nationales En Demographie (CICRED).

Link(s)

<http://pripode.cicred.org/spip.php> 

Report

Year: 2006

### **Interaction entre migrations internationales, croissance urbaine et développement durable au Maroc**

Ce projet vise à décrire les effets des migrations internationales sur la croissance urbaine et le développement durable au Maroc, à travers l'exemple de la région du Souss-Massa (province de Tiznit), l'un des grands foyers de départ. C'est grâce à un double diagnostic en milieu rural et urbain, ainsi qu'une enquête par questionnaire, que nous avons testé l'hypothèse selon laquelle la dynamique migratoire est caractérisée d'un côté, par le dépérissement de l'activité rurale traditionnelle et, de l'autre, par une croissance urbaine sans précédent. Les résultats ont montré que l'émigration a généré à la fois une forte croissance urbaine et un phénomène de micro-



urbanisation des espaces ruraux, avec pour effets un exode rural fort, dans un premier temps, puis tempéré par la saturation des grandes villes.

Charef, M. 2006. "Interaction entre migrations internationales, croissance urbaine et développement durable au Maroc." in Programme International De Recherche Sur Les Interactions Entre La Population, Le Developpement Et Le Environnement (PRIPODE), Comite International De Cooperation Dans Les Recherches Nationales En Demographie (CICRED).

Link(s)

<http://pripode.cicred.org/spip.php> 

Report

Year: 2006

### **Migration rural-urbain, pauvreté et environnement durable : le cas de Lagos, Nigeria. (Rural-Urban Migration, Poverty And Sustainable Environment: The Case Of Lagos, Nigeria).**

L'étude s'intéresse aux causes et à l'impact des migrations rural urbain à Lagos (Nigeria), en soulignant les conséquences de celles-ci sur les conditions socioéconomiques et environnementales de la population à Lagos et dans les lieux d'origine des migrants. Grâce à des méthodes à la fois qualitative et quantitative, cette recherche a montré que les facteurs socioéconomiques, notamment les opportunités professionnelles et éducatives, sont la principale cause de migration à Lagos, ancienne capitale du Nigeria et centre commercial actuel. De plus, l'état de dégradation de l'environnement à Lagos exige des secteurs public et privé la formulation de stratégies participatives pour créer et faire appliquer des règles en faveur de la durabilité environnementale.

Okuneye, P.A. 2006. "Migration rural-urbain, pauvreté et environnement durable : le cas de Lagos, Nigeria. (Rural-Urban Migration, Poverty And Sustainable Environment: The Case Of Lagos, Nigeria)." in Programme International De Recherche Sur Les Interactions Entre La Population Le Developpement Et Environnement (PRIPODE),Comite International De Cooperation Dans Les Recherches Nationales Demographie (CICRED).

Link(s)

<http://pripode.cicred.org/spip.php> 

Report

Year: 2006

### **Quelles transitions agraires en zones semi-arides à forte croissance démographique : le cas du Niger**

L'agriculture nigérienne connaît de profondes mutations sous l'influence de nombreux facteurs climatiques, démographiques, sociaux, environnementaux, etc. Ces mutations qui aboutissent à la recomposition des systèmes agraires constituent la « transition agraire ». Quelles sont les

modalités de cette transition au Niger ? Quels sont ici les enjeux et les exigences du développement durable ? Après avoir décrit la diversité des situations agro-écologiques dans la zone d'étude, les régions de Maradi et Tillabéri, trois scénarios ont été comparés, correspondant aux réponses politiques aux problèmes de population. Les résultats ont mis en avant le rôle déterminant de la migration dans le maintien des espaces de départ et, plus largement, de la transition agraire.

Maxime, Banoin. 2006. "Quelles transitions agraires en zones semi-arides à forte croissance démographique : le cas du Niger." in Programme International De Recherche Sur Les Interactions Entre La Population, Le Developpement, Et Envrionnement (PRIPODE), Comite International De Cooperation Dans Les Recherches Nationales En Demographie (CICRED).

Link(s)

<http://pripode.cicred.org/spip.php> 

Report

Year: 2006

### **Peuplement, mobilité et développement dans un milieu défavorisé : le cas de la région des Savanes au Togo.**

Le projet de recherche s'appuie sur la nécessité de circonscrire la paupérisation que vivent les ménages exploitants de la région des Savanes dans le Nord du Togo, en améliorant les productivités agricoles par une utilisation plus rationnelle de l'espace agro-pastoral et la promotion d'un système de production qui accroît les rendements tout en préservant l'environnement. D'après un corpus reposant essentiellement sur les données statistiques du recensement agricole, l'équipe s'est attachée à mesurer d'un côté, l'effet des paramètres de production sur les productivités agricoles et, de l'autre côté, le lien qui existe entre ces productivités et les conditions de vie des ménages exploitants. A la lumière des résultats, l'équipe s'interroge sur les raisons de l'échec des différentes actions de développement mises en œuvre par le passé.

Vignikin, Kokou. 2006. "Peuplement, mobilité et développement dans un milieu défavorisé : le cas de la région des Savanes au Togo." in Un Programme sur les Interactions entre Population, Développement, et Environnement, Comite International De Cooperation Dans Les Recherches Nationales En Demographie (CICRED).

Link(s)

<http://pripode.cicred.org/spip.php> 

Report

Year: 2006

### **Développement économique, urbanisation et changements de l'environnement à Hô Chi Minh Ville (HCMV), Viêt-nam : interrelations et politiques**

Au cours des dernières années, Hô Chi Minh, la plus grande ville du Viêt-nam, a connu une phase accélérée de développement économique. Une urbanisation rapide et spontanée a entraîné une surcharge des services urbains ainsi que diverses conséquences sur l'environnement, notamment en termes de pollution. Les infrastructures et les services urbains mis en place n'ont pas suffi à répondre à la double nécessité du développement socioéconomique et de la protection de l'environnement urbain. La durabilité de ce mode de développement est donc au centre des relations population-environnement, tant au niveau de Hô Chi Minh Ville qu'à celui des zones nouvellement

Thanh, Le Van. 2006. "Développement économique, urbanisation et changements de l'environnement à Hô Chi Minh Ville (HCMV), Viêt-nam : interrelations et politiques." in Programme International De Recherche Sur Les Interactions Entre La Population, Le Développement Et L'environnement (PRIPODE), Comité International De Coopération Dans Les Recherches Nationales En Démographie (CICRED).

Link(s)

<http://pripode.cicred.org/spip.php> 

Report

Year: 2006

### **Croissance démographique, développement de la culture du coton et gestion durable des ressources naturelles en zone Mali Sud.**

Le projet PRIPODE ML2, avec pour terrain d'étude deux zones situées dans le vieux bassin cotonnier et dans la zone d'extension de cette culture dans le Sud du Mali, s'intéresse aux interactions entre croissance démographique, développement de la culture du coton et gestion durable des ressources naturelles. Avec les outils méthodologiques du diagnostic participatif et de l'enquête par questionnaire, l'équipe s'est attachée à décrire le rôle des pratiques de Gestion des Ressources Naturelles pour atteindre la sécurité alimentaire, la réduction de la pauvreté et la conservation des ressources et de l'environnement. L'analyse des résultats a permis de dégager des actions de recherche prioritaires à mettre en œuvre dans des zones de saturation foncière et d'extension de la culture du coton.

Cisse, Ibrahima, Abdou Yéhiya Maiga, Jean François Belieres, Aboubacar Traore, and Bitchibali Kounkantji. 2006. "Croissance démographique, développement de la culture du coton et gestion durable des ressources naturelles en zone Mali Sud." in Programme International De Recherche sur les Interactions entre Population, Développement, et Environnement (PRIPODE), Comité International De Coopération Dans Les Recherches Nationales en Démographie (CICRED).

Link(s)

<http://pripode.cicred.org/spip.php> 

Report

Year: 2006

## **Population, Urban Development and the Environment in Uganda: The Case of Kampala City and its Environs**

Uganda is experiencing rapid urbanization estimated at an annual growth rate of 5.5% while Kampala has remained a primate city since 1969 growing at annual rate of 5.61%. With this growth rate, Kampala absorbs 40% of the national urban population and 4.9% of the national population in (UBOS 2002). Kampala's growth and development is characterized by the sprawl into hitherto rural areas engulfing formerly satellite towns within a radius of 32 kilometers. The urbanized area has developed into a metropolitan area spanning approximately 386 square kilometers. But the growth and expansion associated with lack of infrastructure, social services poses planning and environment problems. The challenge is how to address the problems through pro-active policy and concerted effort by the city authority, government, civil society and public. This research examined the relationship between population, development and environment in Kampala and its immediate environs for policy action that would promote sustainable urbanization and development of Kampala metropolitan area. Kampala is selected because of its strategic and functional roles being a commercial, industrial, administrative, social, economic and cultural hub of Uganda. The study combined several research methods but largely depended on secondary data from various reports, and policy documents dotted around in different agencies, which have tried to address the environments development issues of the city. Remote sensing techniques and GIS were also utilized to spatially analyze the relationships between population, development and environment with a focus on housing, industrial development and how they relate to pollution, land cover change, challenges of waste management and sanitation in the metro area of Kampala. From the study findings, it's apparent that Kampala is faced with the environmental problems that are putting pressure on the existing infrastructure while the poor settlements are beset with environmental burdens that are deteriorating the well-being of the dwellers. As the environment deteriorates, so is the increase in poverty due to reliance by the urban poor on natural resources through urban agriculture, natural resource extraction, informal production and trade as coping strategies. To respond to these challenges, some policy recommendations are proposed to break the vicious circle of population, environment and poverty.

Nyakaana, J B. 2006. "Population, développement urbain et environnement en Uganda : le cas de la ville des Kampala et ses environs. (Population, Urban Development and the Environment in Uganda: The Case of Kampala City and its Environs)." in PROGRAMME INTERNATIONAL DE RECHERCHE SUR LES INTERACTIONS ENTRE LA POPULATION, LE DEVELOPPEMENT ET L'ENVIRONNEMENT (PRIPODE), COMITE INTERNATIONAL DE COOPERATION DANS LES RECHERCHES NATIONALES EN DEMOGRAPHIE (CICRED).

Link(s)

<http://pripode.cicred.org/spip.php> 

Report

Year: 2006

## **Perception de l'environnement et attitude des paysans malgaches face aux projets de développement rural**

Mené dans une commune rurale des Hautes Terres malgaches, ce projet vise à décrire les relations entre d'une part les facteurs démographiques, économiques, sociaux des habitants et d'autre part leurs attitudes et perceptions face à l'environnement et aux projets de développement. La méthode, largement interdisciplinaire, s'appuie sur une analyse croisée de plusieurs sources de données collectées sur le terrain et synthétisées : enquêtes quantitatives, entretiens thématiques, cartes et SIG, modélisation. Les résultats indiquent d'abord que les théories malthusiennes et boserupiennes sont trop frustrées pour étudier la relation population-environnement-développement au niveau local, ensuite que les aspects organisationnels sont dans la zone d'étude un facteur important de blocage dans le processus du développement.

Rakotondrafara, C. 2006. "Perception de l'environnement et attitude des paysans malgaches face aux projets de développement rural." in Programme International De Recherche Sur Les Interactions Entre La Population, Le Développement Et Le Environnement (PRIPODE), Comité International De Coopération Dans Les Recherches Nationales En Démographie (CICRED).

Link(s)

<http://pripode.cicred.org/spip.php> 

Report

Year: 2006

## **Population, resources and development: riding the age waves**

Using case studies, the book provides a joint examination of dimensions of age structural change, to examine policy consequences and options and develops qualitative and formal methods to analyze the dynamics and consequences of age structural change.

Tuljapurkar, S., Pool, I.D., Prachuabmoh, V. 2005. Population, resources and development: riding the age waves. International studies in population, V.1. Dordrecht, Netherlands: Springer.

DOI: <https://dx.doi.org/10.1007/1-4020-3464-4> 

Link(s)

<https://link.springer.com/book/10.1007/1-4020-3464-4> 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2005

## **Tropical forest. Regional paths of destruction and regeneration in the late twentieth century**

Using information from hundreds of case studies, the book identifies factors that influence the the direction of land cover change towards deforestation or forest regrowth in different regions of the world.

Rudel, T. K. 2005. Tropical forest. Regional paths of destruction and regeneration in the late twentieth century. Columbia University Press, New York, USA.

Link(s)

<https://cup.columbia.edu/book/tropical-forests/9780231506908> 

Book

Year: 2005

### **Population change and landscape dynamics: the Nang Rong, Thailand studies**

In this chapter, the authors described the portion of an ongoing project in Nang Rong, Thailand, relevant to the human dimensions of global environmental change. The paper gave emphasis on mapping and modelling patterns and dynamics of land use and land cover by linking people, place and environment. (from Introduction)

Walsh, S., R. Rindfuss, et. al. 2005. Population change and landscape dynamics: the Nang Rong, Thailand studies. In B. Entwisle and P. C. Stern (eds.), Population, land use, and environment: research directions. The National Academies Press: 135-162.

Link(s)

<https://www.nap.edu/catalog/11439/population-land-use-and-environment-research-d...> 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2005

### **Patterns of urban land use as assessed by satellite imagery: an application to Cairo, Egypt**

In this chapter the authors created and applied an index measuring the urban evolution taking place that is comparable over time.

Weeks, J.R., D.P. Larson, et. al. 2005. Patterns of urban land use as assessed by satellite imagery: an application to Cairo, Egypt. In B. Entwisle and P. C. Stern (eds.), Population, land use, and environment: research directions. The National Academies Press: 265-286

Link(s)

<https://www.nap.edu/catalog/11439/population-land-use-and-environment-research-d...> 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2005

### **Population and environment in the U.S. Great Plains**

According to the authors, population growth in the Great Plains transformed the environment in ways that have both local and global consequences. However, their study also shows that

environmental constraints limit the impact of human population in the environment, i.e., they operate by limiting the flexibility that farmers had to choose on how they used the land. The farmers on the Great Plains were unable to convert all their land to cropland or to any other single use that they desired - because the land is not environmentally suited to every possible use.

Gutmann, M. P., W. J. Parton, et al. 2005. Population and environment in the U.S. Great Plains. In B. Entwisle and P. C. Stern (eds.), Population, land use, and environment: research directions. The National Academies Press: 84-105.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.17226/11439> 

Link(s)

<https://www.nap.edu/catalog/11439/population-land-use-and-environment-research-d...> 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2005

## **A review of 10 years of work on economic growth and population change in rural India**

This is a study on the interaction between forest cover change and population and economic growth in India over a 30 year period.

Foster, A. 2005. A review of 10 years of work on economic growth and population change in rural India. In B. Entwisle and P. C. Stern (eds.), Population, land use, and environment: research directions. The National Academies Press: 287-308.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.17226/11439> 

Link(s)

<https://www.nap.edu/catalog/11439/population-land-use-and-environment-research-d...> 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2005

## **Connecting Health with Vulnerability to Environmental Stress**

The main objective of the report is to describe how child development and poverty contribute, directly and indirectly, to children's vulnerability to environmental health stresses. (from Introduction)

Makri A. 2005. Connecting Health with Vulnerability to Environmental Stress. Stockholm Environment Institute, Stockholm.

Link(s)

<https://www.sei.org/> , <https://www.sei.org/> 

Report

Year: 2005

## **Global and cased-based modeling of population and land use change**

The chapter looks into how global models of environmental change (AgLU, AIM, ASF, BLS/AEZ, EPPA, FARM, IMAGE, IMPACT and MARIA) can be improved by recent case study researches.

Fischer, G. and B. C. O'Neill. 2005. Global and cased-based modeling of population and land use change. In B. Entwisle and P. C. Stern (eds.), Population, land use, and environment: research directions. The National Academies Press: 51-83.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.17226/11439>

Link(s)

<https://www.nap.edu/read/11439/chapter/6>, <https://www.nap.edu/catalog/11439/population-land-use-and-environment-research-d...>

Chapter in Book

Year: 2005

## **Economies, societies and landscapes in transition; examples from the Pearl River Delta, China, and the Red River Delta, Vietnam**

Through multiple placed-based case studies, the paper sought to identify common themes about the interaction of population, institutions, and economics and land use change.

Seto, Karen C. 2005. Economies, societies and landscapes in transition; examples from the Pearl River Delta, China, and the Red River Delta, Vietnam. In B. Entwisle and P. C. Stern (eds.), Population, land use, and environment: research directions. The National Academies Press:163-192.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.17226/11439>

Link(s)

<https://www.nap.edu/read/11439/chapter/11>, <https://www.nap.edu/catalog/11439/population-land-use-and-environment-research-d...>

Chapter in Book

Year: 2005

## **The urban ecology of Metropolitan Phoenix: a laboratory for interdisciplinary study.**

This chapter reviews the interdisciplinary approaches of the Central Arizona-Phoenix Long Term Ecological Research project, a comprehensive study of the long-term urban ecology of central



Arizona's rapidly growing urban population, toward the interaction of land use change, population and environment.

Redman, C. L. 2005. The urban ecology of Metropolitan Phoenix: a laboratory for interdisciplinary study. In B. Entwisle and P. C. Stern (eds.), Population, land use, and environment: research directions. The National Academies Press:163-192.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.17226/11439> 

Link(s)

<https://www.nap.edu/read/11439/chapter/10> , <https://www.nap.edu/catalog/11439/population-land-use-and-environment-research-d...> 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2005

## **Population Aging and Future Carbon Emissions in the United States**

In this report, the authors examines how changes in the age composition of U.S. households over the next several decades could affect energy use and carbon dioxide emissions.

Dalton, M. G., B. C. O'Neill, et al. 2005. Population Aging and Future Carbon Emissions in the United States. IIASA Interim Report IR-05-025, Laxenburg, Austria, International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis.

Link(s)

[http://www.demoscope.ru/weekly/knigi/tours\\_2005/papers/iussp2005s52096.pdf](http://www.demoscope.ru/weekly/knigi/tours_2005/papers/iussp2005s52096.pdf) 

Report

Year: 2005

## **The HIV/AIDS crisis. Interdisciplinary issues.**

HIV/AIDS is having an effect on the ability of workers in developing nations to convert natural resources into livelihoods. This report explores the effect of HIV/AIDS on productive land use, with special attention to forestry and agricultural productivity

Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations. The HIV/AIDS crisis. Interdisciplinary issues.

Link(s)

<https://www.fao.org/forestry/hivaids/en/> 

Report

Year: 2005

## **Environmental and Human Well-being: A Practical Strategy.**

The Task Force names demographic change as the most powerful indirect driver of environmental deterioration.

Navarro, Yolanda Kakabadse; McNeely, Jeffrey; Melnick, Don; Sears, Robin; Schmidt-Traub, Guido. 2005. Environmental and Human Well-being: A Practical Strategy. UN Millennium Project Task Force on Environmental Sustainability. Provisional Draft.

Link(s)

<https://www.scams.info/unmillenniumproject-org/> ,

<https://www.scams.info/unmillenniumproject-org/> 

Report

Year: 2005

## **Population Dynamics and Millennium Development Goal 7**

The authors examined the relationships between population and targets 9, 10, and 11 of Millennium Development Goal 7.

Bremner, Jason; Bilborrow, Richard. 2005. Population Dynamics and Millennium Development Goal 7. Prepared for PERN Cyberseminar 5-16 September 2005.

Link(s)

[https://www.populationenvironmentresearch.org/pern\\_files/papers/Pop&MDG7.pdf](https://www.populationenvironmentresearch.org/pern_files/papers/Pop&MDG7.pdf)

Monograph

Year: 2005

## **Population and environment in Amazonia: landscape and household dynamics.**

This paper is based on a year research project that began 32 years ago. The initial focus of the project was on understand the ways in which the environment constrained and influenced human actions in the Brazilian Amazon.

Moran, E. F., E. S. Brondizio, et al. 2005. Population and environment in Amazonia: landscape and household dynamics. In B. Entwisle and P. C. Stern (eds.), Population, land use, and environment: research directions. The National Academies Press: 106-134.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.17226/11439> 

Link(s)

<https://www.nap.edu/read/11439/chapter/8> , <https://www.nap.edu/catalog/11439/population-land-use-and-environment-research-d...> 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2005

## **Population, Land Use, and Environment: Research Directions.**

This volume focuses on research in which land use or land cover change is a key mediator of human-environment interactions, in which demographic variables figure prominently among the driving forces investigated, and in which efforts are made to investigate the causal mechanism by which human population changes affect land use and environmental outcomes. It takes stock of the progress that has been made in such research to see what has been learned, to identify gaps and problems that remain, and to develop a set of recommendations about future research directions. (from Executive Summary)

Entwisle, B. and P. C. Stern, Eds. 2005. Population, Land Use, and Environment: Research Directions, The National Academies Press.

Link(s)

<https://www.nap.edu/catalog/11439/population-land-use-and-environment-research-d...> 

Book

Year: 2005

## **Assessing Environment's Contribution to Poverty Reduction**

The following report on Assessing Environment's Contribution to Poverty Reduction looks at how developing countries, with substantial constraints on funding and institutional and technical capacity, can use innovative information and analytical tools to better capture the role of environment in reducing poverty and supporting pro-poor growth. (from Foreword)

Poverty-Environment Partnership. 2005. Assessing Environment's Contribution to Poverty Reduction. United Nations Development Programme.

Link(s)

<https://www.unpei.org/sites/default/files/publications/AssessingEnvironmentsRole...> 

Report

Year: 2005

## **Chapter 2: Examining the Connections Between Population and Security. State of the World 2005.**

This book chapter links high fertility with political instability and increased risk of armed civil conflict.

Mastny, Lisa; Cincotta, Richard P. 2005. Chapter 2: Examining the Connections Between Population and Security. State of the World 2005. Worldwatch.

Link(s)

<http://www.worldwatch.org/bookstore/publication/state-world-2005-redefining-glob...> 

Chapter in Book  
Year: 2005

### **Beyond population size: examining intricate interactions among population structure, land use, and environment in Wolong Nature Reserve, China**

In this chapter, the authors study the interactions between human population, land use and panda habitat in Wolong Nature Reserve, China.

Liu, J., L. An, et al. 2005. Beyond population size: examining intricate interactions among population structure, land use, and environment in Wolong Nature Reserve, China. Population, land use, and environment: research directions. In B. Entwisle and P. C. Stern (eds.), Population, land use, and environment: research directions. The National Academies Press 217-237.

DOI: <https://www.nap.edu/catalog/6142/nature-and-human-society-the-quest-for-a-sustai...>

Link(s)

<https://www.nap.edu/catalog/11439/population-land-use-and-environment-research-d...>

Chapter in Book

Year: 2005

### **Effect of the growing population on the air pollution, climatic variability and hydrological regime of the Ganga basin, India.**

The Ganga basin constitutes a major part of northern India and is a part of the Ganga-Brahmaputra-Meghna basin. The basin has a population of over 460 million. With growing population, urbanization and industrialization, the climatic conditions are found to change significantly, which has a direct impact on agricultural productivity. The hydrological regime of the basin is interrelated with the climatic conditions. In the present paper, we have studied the effect of the growing population on satellite deduced parameters (normalized difference vegetation index - NDVI, soil moisture - SM, aerosol optical depth - AOD, and rainfall during 2000-2004). Efforts have been made to study the relationship between NDVI and AOD. The percentage rise in AOD during the summer season (2004) compared to 2000 is found to be very high. The western and the eastern parts of the basin are found to show contrasting seasonal behaviours. (Authors abstract)

Prasad, A. K., R. P. Singh, et al. 2005. Effect of the growing population on the air pollution, climatic variability and hydrological regime of the Ganga basin, India. IAHS-AISH Publication.

Link(s)

[http://home.iitk.ac.in/~ramesh/publications\\_pdf/IAHS.pdf](http://home.iitk.ac.in/~ramesh/publications_pdf/IAHS.pdf)

Conference Proceedings

Year: 2005

## **Environmental considerations of human displacement in Liberia. A guide for decision-makers and practitioners.**

This Guide illustrates the importance of taking environmental considerations into account when dealing with displaced people such as refugees or IDPs as well as when preparing for resettlement and reintegration. (taken from publication)

UNEP. 2006. Environmental considerations of human displacement in Liberia. A guide for decision-makers and practitioners.

Link(s)

[https://postconflict.unep.ch/publications/liberia\\_idp.pdf](https://postconflict.unep.ch/publications/liberia_idp.pdf) 

Report

Year: 2005

## **People, land use, and environment in the Yaqui Valley, Sonora, Mexico.**

In this chapter the authors described their ongoing research on the interactions between development and the environment in the Yaqui Valley region of southern Sonora, Mexico.

Matson, P., A. L. Luers, et al. 2005. People, land use, and environment in the Yaqui Valley, Sonora, Mexico. In B. Entwisle and P. C. Stern (eds.). Population, land use, and environment: research directions. The National Academies Press, Washington, D.C.

Link(s)

<https://www.nap.edu/catalog/11439/population-land-use-and-environment-research-d...> 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2005

## **Women and the environment.**

This publication stresses a gendered perspective of the environment and development.

Dankelman, I. 2004. Women and the environment. United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) and Women-s Environment and Development Organization (WEDO).

Link(s)

<https://www.unep.org/Documents.Multilingual/Default.asp> 


Book

Year: 2004

## **Environmental change and its implications for population migration**

Climatic changes are likely to have a significant impact on Agriculture, especially in areas where prolonged droughts, sea level rise, enhanced natural hazards, or extreme meteorological events such as floods or mudslides threaten marginal existence. These disruptions and risks will most likely have significant effects on population migration, and in turn large-scale movements of people, may also disrupt local environments of the receiving community and further contribute to social problems.

Unruh, J.D., M.S. Krol, and N. Kliot. 2004. Environmental change and its implications for population migration. *Advances in global change research*, v. 20. Dordrecht ; London: Kluwer Academic Publishers. xi, 313.

DOI: <https://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4020-2877-9> 

Link(s)

<https://link.springer.com/book/10.1007/978-1-4020-2877-9> 

Book

Year: 2004

### **Urban Heat Islands: Hotter Cities.**

This article discussed the impacts of heat island and the importance of urbanization to environmental change.

Voogt, J.A. 2004. Urban Heat Islands: Hotter Cities. Article published at ActionBioscience.org

Link(s)

<https://icwb.com/life-science> 

Online Publication

Year: 2004


### **Environmental Security: A View From Europe**

Brusasco-MacKenzie urges broader definition of development and reviews the funding of international agreements reached at 1992 Conference on Environment and Development in Rio and 2002 World Summit on Sustainable Development in Johannesburg.

Brusasco-MacKenzie, Margaret. 2004. Environmental Security: A View From Europe. *Environmental Change and Security Report* (10)

Link(s)

[https://www.wilsoncenter.org/sites/default/files/ecspr10\\_C-mackenzie.pdf](https://www.wilsoncenter.org/sites/default/files/ecspr10_C-mackenzie.pdf) 

<https://www.wilsoncenter.org/publication/environmental-security-view-europe> 

<https://www.wilsoncenter.org/publication-series/ecsp-report-10> 

Report




Year: 2004

## **The Next Steps for Environment, Population, and Security**

Dabelko reviews 10 years of academic work on environment, population, and security research.

Dabelko, Geoffrey D. 2004. The Next Steps for Environment, Population, and Security. Environmental Change and Security Report (10).

Link(s)

[https://www.wilsoncenter.org/sites/default/files/ecspr10\\_C\\_dabelko.pdf](https://www.wilsoncenter.org/sites/default/files/ecspr10_C_dabelko.pdf) ,  
<https://www.wilsoncenter.org/publication/the-next-steps-for-environment-populati...> ,  
<https://www.wilsoncenter.org/publication-series/ecsp-report-10> 

Report

Year: 2004

## **Ploughing Up the Farm: Neoliberalism, Modern Technology and the State of the World's Farmers**

This is an academic critique of neoliberalism's effect on farmers, both in the North and South. Chapter 2 is titled Farm Erosion: Population, Poverty and Environment.

Buckland, Jerry. 2004. Ploughing Up the Farm: Neoliberalism, Modern Technology and the State of the World's Farmers. Zed Books.

Link(s)

<https://press.uchicago.edu/ucp/books/book/distributed/P/bo20851267.html> 

Book

Year: 2004

## **Migration-induced legal pluralism in land tenure: implications for environmental change**

Whether by forced dislocation or self-selected migration, a wide variety of causal factors related to resource conditions, from food insecurity, conflict, and water resources, to political, social and economic disruptions, are increasingly leading to larger scale migrations with significant impacts on the environmental resources needed to sustain livelihoods. (from Introduction)

Unruh JD. 2004. Migration induced legal pluralism in land tenure: implications for environmental change. In: J. D. Unruh, M. S. Krol and N. Kliot. Dordrecht (eds.) Environmental Change and its Implications for Population Migration, Springer Netherlands: 101-118.

DOI: [https://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4020-2877-9\\_5](https://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4020-2877-9_5) 


Chapter in Book

Year: 2004

## **Human Carrying Capacity and Human Health**

The author describes how popular thinking on population control has been shaped over the last 200 years, and how our failure to address the population explosion may be one cause of recent epidemics and social unrest. (from introduction)

Butler CD. 2004. Human Carrying Capacity and Human Health. PLoS Med 1(3): e55.  
doi:10.1371/journal.pmed.0010055.

DOI: <https://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pmed.0010055> 

Online Publication

Year: 2004

## **Demographic Security Comes of Age**

Cincotta outlines the components of demographic security, which addresses national or global security issues that have a demographic component.

Cincotta, Richard. 2004. Demographic Security Comes of Age. Environmental Change and Security Report (10).

Link(s)

[https://www.wilsoncenter.org/sites/default/files/ecspr10\\_C-cincotta.pdf](https://www.wilsoncenter.org/sites/default/files/ecspr10_C-cincotta.pdf) 

<https://www.wilsoncenter.org/publication/demographic-security-comes-age> 

<https://www.wilsoncenter.org/publication-series/ecsp-report-10> 

Report

Year: 2004

## **An Agenda for Population, Health, and Environment**


The report outlines community-based efforts to link population policy and reproductive health interventions with environmental management.

De Souza, Roger-Mark. 2004. An Agenda for Population, Health, and Environment. Environmental Change and Security Report (10).

Link(s)

[https://www.wilsoncenter.org/sites/default/files/ecspr10\\_C-desouza.pdf](https://www.wilsoncenter.org/sites/default/files/ecspr10_C-desouza.pdf) 

<https://www.wilsoncenter.org/publication/agenda-for-population-health-and-enviro...> 

<https://www.wilsoncenter.org/publication-series/ecsp-report-10> 

Report



Year: 2004

## **Environment, Population, and Health: Strategies for a More Secure World**

Diamond touches on themes of globalization, environment, political stability, population growth, and the collapse of civilizations in this short essay.

Diamond, Jared. 2004. Environment, Population, and Health: Strategies for a More Secure World. Environmental Change and Security Report (10).

Link(s)

[https://www.wilsoncenter.org/sites/default/files/ecspr10\\_C-diamond.pdf](https://www.wilsoncenter.org/sites/default/files/ecspr10_C-diamond.pdf) 

<https://www.wilsoncenter.org/publication/environment-population-and-health-strat...> 

<https://www.wilsoncenter.org/publication-series/ecsp-report-10> 

Report

Year: 2004

## **Population, Development, and Environment in Ethiopia.**

This is an overview of population-environment-development challenges in Ethiopia with policy recommendations.

Haile, Sahlu. 2004. Population, Development, and Environment in Ethiopia. Environmental Change and Security Report (10).

Link(s)

[https://www.wilsoncenter.org/sites/default/files/ecspr10\\_specialreport.pdf](https://www.wilsoncenter.org/sites/default/files/ecspr10_specialreport.pdf) 

<https://www.wilsoncenter.org/publication/special-report-population-development-a...> 

<https://www.wilsoncenter.org/publication-series/ecsp-report-10> 

Report

Year: 2004

## **Global change and the earth system: A planet under pressure.**

This executive summary provides a broad overview of the earth's life systems and the factors that drive global environmental change. This is only a summary of a much larger volume.

Steffen, W. L., Sanderson, A., Tyson, P. D., Moore, B. III and Jager, J. 2004. Global change and the earth system: A planet under pressure. Springer Verlag.

Link(s)

[http://www.igbp.kva.se/uploads/ESO\\_IGBP4.pdf](http://www.igbp.kva.se/uploads/ESO_IGBP4.pdf) 

Book

Year: 2004

## **Environment, population, and health.**

Jared Diamond's presentation is available here through Real Player.

Diamond, J. 2004. Environment, population, and health. Environmental Change and Security Project. Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars.

Link(s)

<http://wwics.si.edu/index.cfm> 

Online Publication

Year: 2004

## **World Population Monitoring, 2003. Population, education and development**

The report provides a summary of selected aspects of population, gender and development. It includes a historical review of population and gender issues in the global agenda and provides recent information on such topics as family formation, health and mortality, including human immunodeficiency virus/acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (HIV/AIDS), ageing, and internal and international migration. (Author Summary)&#13;  
&#13;

United Nations Population Division. 2004. World Population Monitoring, 2003. Population, education and development. ST/ESA/SER.A/228.

Link(s)

<https://www.un.org/esa/population/publications/2003monitoring/WorldPopMonitoring...> 

<https://www.un.org/esa/population/publications/publications.htm> 

Report

Year: 2004

## **Sparing nature: The conflict between human population growth and Earth's biodiversity**

McKee explores cause and effect relationships between human numbers and environmental change.

McKee, J. K. 2003. Sparing nature: The conflict between human population growth and earth's biodiversity. Piscataway, NJ: Rutgers University Press.

Link(s)

<https://www.jstor.org/stable/j.ctt5hj5zq> 

Book  
Year: 2003

### **People and the environment, approaches for linking household and community surveys to remote sensing and GIS.**

This book appeals to a wide range of natural, social, and spatial scientists with interests in conducting population and environment research and thereby characterizing (a) land use and land cover dynamics through remote sensing, (b) demographic and socio-economic variables through household and community surveys, and (c) local site and situation through resource endowments, geographical accessibility, and connections of people to place through GIS. Case studies are used to examine theories and practices useful in linking people and the environment. We also describe land use and land cover dynamics and the associated social, biophysical, and geographical drivers of change articulated through human-environment interactions. (from Introduction)

Fox, J., Rindfuss, R. R., Walsh, S. J. and Mishra, V. 2003. People and the environment, approaches for linking household and community surveys to remote sensing and GIS. Kluwer Academic Publishers.

DOI: <https://dx.doi.org/10.1007/b101866> 

Link(s)

<https://link.springer.com/book/10.1007/b101866> 

Book  
Year: 2003

### **Using remote sensing and geographic information systems to identify the underlying properties of urban environments. New forms of urbanization: Beyond the urban-rural dichotomy**

Because the built environment is a signature aspect of urban areas, remote sensing and GIS offer the opportunity to develop a sophisticated index of urban-rural continuum.

Weeks, J. R. 2003. Using remote sensing and geographic information systems to identify the underlying properties of urban environments in New forms of urbanization: Beyond the urban-rural dichotomy, Tony Champion and Graeme Hugo (Editors). Aldershot, UK: Ashgate Publishing Co.

Link(s)

<https://ipc.sdsu.edu> 

Chapter in Book  
Year: 2003

## **A social assessment of Shawnee National Forest. History, demographics, and stakeholder Views of Southern Illinois.**

This paper describes the tool of social assessment and how it can be used to acquire socioeconomic and cultural information that can aid managers of forests.

Welch, D. and Evans, T. 2003. A social assessment of Shawnee National Forest. History, demographics, and stakeholder Views of Southern Illinois. CIPEC Summary Report No. 5.

Link(s)

<https://cipec.org/publications/shawnee03.pdf> 

Report

Year: 2003

## **Ecohealth and displacement: A case study of resettlement and return in Ethiopia.**

In the late 1970s and mid-1980s, the government of Ethiopia relocated 800,000 from the northern highlands to address environmental degradation and food insecurity. Later, some of the resettled returned from the resettlement areas due to ill-health and conflict with local people.

Erlichman, S. E. 2003. Ecohealth and displacement: A case study of resettlement and return in Ethiopia. FES Outstanding Graduate Student Paper Series, January 2003 7(1).

Link(s)

[http://collection.nlc-bnc.ca/100/200/300/york\\_univ/fac\\_environmental\\_studies/fes...](http://collection.nlc-bnc.ca/100/200/300/york_univ/fac_environmental_studies/fes...) 

Dissertation or Thesis

Year: 2003

## **Urbanisation, transport and health in Asia.**

This workshop brought together a diverse range of people with different expertise together and highlighted many key research questions and methodological issues. It was agreed that the participants would work further on their pre-proposals following the meeting. There was some discussion on how the workshop would be followed up. (from summary)

Asian MetaCentre for Population and Sustainable Development Analysis. 2003. Urbanisation, transport and health in Asia.

Link(s)

<http://www.telalink.net/> 

Conference Proceedings

Year: 2003

## **Desk study on the environment in the Occupied Palestinian Territories.**

The aim of this desk study was to outline the state of the environment and identify major areas of environmental damage requiring urgent attention. It was based on a review of available, relevant studies and interviews with officials and experts. It lists priorities and proposes recommendations to solve environmental problems. The Desk Study addresses environmental issues identified as the most vital for the environment in the region. (from introduction)

Haavisto, P. 2003. Desk study on the environment in the Occupied Palestinian Territories. United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP).

Link(s)

<https://www.unep.org/GoverningBodies/GC22/Document/INF-31-WebOPT.pdf> 

Monograph

Year: 2003

## **Afghanistan, Post-conflict environmental assessment**

UNEP's post-conflict environmental assessment illuminates Afghanistan's current levels of degradation, and sets forth a path that the country can take towards sustainable development. It warns us of a future without water, forests, wildlife, and clean air if environmental problems are not addressed in the reconstruction period. With the work that is presented to you in this document, UNEP has been instrumental in outlining the relationship between environment and development. (from foreword)

United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), Post-Conflict Assessment Unit. 2003. Afghanistan, post-conflict environmental assessment. United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP).

Link(s)

<http://www.unep.org/pdf/afghanistanpcajanuary2003.pdf> 

Monograph



Year: 2003

## **Global population and water; Access and sustainability.**

This report was prepared in anticipation of the Third World Water Forum, which was held in Kyoto, Japan between 16 and 23 March 2003. In the context of growing population and resulting increases in the demand for water, this report examines the issues of human, need, sustainability, water management, and the role of water in reproductive health and disease.

Leete, R., Donnay, F., Kersemaekers, S., Schoch, M., Shah, M. and Teghrarian, S. 2003. Global population and water; Access and sustainability. Population and Development Strategies Series Number 6. United Nations Population Fund.

Link(s)

<https://www.unfpa.org/publications/global-population-and-water> ,  
<https://www.unfpa.org/sites/default/files/pub-pdf/globalwater.pdf> 

Monograph

Year: 2003

## **Encyclopedia of World Environmental History**

This three volume set, written by a team of international experts, provides not only broad historical coverage on how human beliefs and actions have altered the natural world, but also covers the latest developments in the field. An analysis of natural phenomena and events and their impact on human societies is also included.

Krech, S. III; McNeill, J.R.; Merchant, C., eds. 2003. Encyclopedia of World Environmental History. Routledge

Link(s)

<https://www.berkshirepublishing.com/product.aspx> 

Book

Year: 2003

## **People and the environment, approaches for linking household and community surveys to remote sensing and GIS.**

This book appeals to a wide range of natural, social, and spatial scientists with interests in conducting population and environment research and thereby characterizing (a) land use and land cover dynamics through remote sensing, (b) demographic and socio-economic variables through household and community surveys, and (c) local site and situation through resource endowments, geographical accessibility, and connections of people to place through GIS. Case studies are used to examine theories and practices useful in linking people and the environment. We also describe land use and land cover dynamics and the associated social, biophysical, and geographical drivers of change articulated through human-environment interactions. (from Introduction)

Fox, J., Rindfuss, R. R., Walsh, S. J. and Mishra, V. 2003. People and the environment, approaches for linking household and community surveys to remote sensing and GIS. Kluwer Academic Publishers.

DOI: <https://dx.doi.org/10.1007/b101866> 

Link(s)

<https://link.springer.com/book/10.1007/b101866> 

Book

Year: 2003

## **Helping people, saving biodiversity: An overview of integrated approaches to conservation and development.**

In many cases, conservationists have seen the creation of integrated conservation and development projects (ICDPs) as necessary for biodiversity conservation, having experienced the failure to attain conservation goals in the absence of local community support and participation. ICDPs are of particular interest to some within the population and reproductive health fields who seek to link their goals to natural resource management and conservation through integrated projects, sometimes known as community-based population and environment (CBPE) or integrated natural resource management and reproductive health. (from introduction)

Mogelgaard, K. 2003. Helping people, saving biodiversity: An overview of integrated approaches to conservation and development. Occasional Paper, March 2003. Population Action International.

Link(s)

<http://pai.org/resources/publications/HelpingPeopleSavingBiodiv/HelpingPeopleSav...> 

Monograph

Year: 2003

## **U.S. State Reports on Population and the Environment: New Hampshire**

This is the first in a series of reports of science-based information and analysis on population-environment interaction in individual U.S. states.

Markham, V. D., Krchnak, K., Starr, J. and Faulkner, A. 2003. U.S. State Reports on Population and the Environment: New Hampshire. Center for Environment and Population and National Wildlife Federation.

Link(s)

<http://www.cepnet.org/documents/New-Hampshire-State-Report.pdf> 

Report

Year: 2003

## **Urbanisation, transport and health in Asia.**

This workshop brought together a diverse range of people with different expertise together and highlighted many key research questions and methodological issues. It was agreed that the participants would work further on their pre-proposals following the meeting. There was some discussion on how the workshop would be followed up. (from summary)

Asian MetaCentre for Population and Sustainable Development Analysis. 2003. Urbanisation, transport and health in Asia.

Link(s)

<http://www.telalink.net/> 

Conference Proceedings

Year: 2003

### **State of the World 2003: Linking population, women, and biodiversity.**

Explore the complex interplay between population growth, biodiversity loss, and gender roles, with State of the World Chapter authors, Mia McDonald and Danielle Nierenberg. (from introduction)

Nierenberg, D. and McDonald, M. 2003. State of the World 2003: Linking population, women, and biodiversity. State of the World 2003, online chat #2. Worldwatch Institute.

Link(s)

<http://www.worldwatch.org/state-world-2003> 

Online Publication

Year: 2003

### **Using remote sensing and geographic information systems to identify the underlying properties of urban environments. New forms of urbanization: Beyond the urban-rural dichotomy**

Because the built environment is a signature aspect of urban areas, remote sensing and GIS offer the opportunity to develop a sophisticated index of urban-rural continuum.

Weeks, J. R. 2003. Using remote sensing and geographic information systems to identify the underlying properties of urban environments in New forms of urbanization: Beyond the urban-rural dichotomy, Tony Champion and Graeme Hugo (Editors). Aldershot, UK: Ashgate Publishing Co.

Link(s)

<https://ipc.sdsu.edu> 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2003

### **Desk study on the environment in Iraq.**

This Desk Study has been prepared by UNEP as a contribution to tackling the immediate postconflict humanitarian situation in Iraq, and the subsequent rebuilding of the country's shattered infrastructure, economy and environment. It is intended for a wide audience and includes information likely to be of value to many of the stakeholders involved in shaping the future of Iraq. The study focuses on the state of Iraq's environment against the context of



decades of armed conflict, strict economic sanctions and the absence of environmental management principles in national planning. (from introduction)

United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), Post-Conflict Assessment Unit. 2003. Desk study on the environment in Iraq. United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP).

Link(s)

[https://postconflict.unep.ch/publications/Iraq\\_DS.pdf](https://postconflict.unep.ch/publications/Iraq_DS.pdf) 

Monograph

Year: 2003

## **World Development Report 2003: Sustainable development in a dynamic world**

This report has a long term, 50 year focus. Discusses how in those 50 years, a quadrupling of the world's economy, coupled with steep reductions in poverty, might be achieved. Stresses that severe damage to the environmental resource base can curb economic growth and poverty reduction. Discusses policy and behavioral options to make the economic growth possible.

Zmarak S., Director of Core Team. 2003. World Development Report 2003: Sustainable development in a dynamic world. World Bank Development Report Series. World Bank.

DOI: <https://dx.doi.org/10.1596/0-8213-5150-8> 

Book

Year: 2003

## **Drylands, people, and ecosystem goods and services: A web-based geospatial analysis**

Our presentation is map-rich using combinations of remotely-sensed data and computer-based data management systems (GIS). Where global data are not available, we use regional and national studies. We focus on a selected set of dryland goods and services: forage and livestock; food production; biodiversity conservation; freshwater; carbon storage; energy production; and tourism and recreation. The final two sections examine drylands and trade and drylands and the impacts of human activities. Each subject area is generally presented with a brief overview, map, map description, and list of sources. (from introduction)

White, R. P.; Nackoney, J. 2003. Drylands, people, and ecosystem goods and services: A web-based geospatial analysis. World Resources Institute.

Link(s)

<http://povertyprofit.wri.org/publication/drylands-people-and-ecosystem-goods-and...> 

<http://projects.inweh.unu.edu/kmland/getdocument.php> 

<http://projects.inweh.unu.edu/kmland/display.php> 

Monograph

Year: 2003

### **The security demographic: Population and civil conflict after the cold war**

This report addresses whether demographic factors are a significant contributor to civil conflict. The report is addressed to policy makers as well as researchers. Progress along the demographic transition is found to be associated with the vulnerability

Cincotta, R., Engelman, R. and Anastasion, D. 2003. The security demographic: Population and civil conflict after the cold war. Population Action International.

Link(s)

[http://pai.org/wp-content/uploads/2012/01/The\\_Security\\_Demographic\\_Population\\_an...](http://pai.org/wp-content/uploads/2012/01/The_Security_Demographic_Population_an...)

Report

Year: 2003

### **Human Migration and Natural Resources: Implications for Land Managers and Challenges for Researchers.**

The authors examine push and pull factors that have affected population growth in the Pacific Northwest during the 1980s and 1990s. Examples are drawn from Kittitas County, Washington.

McCool, Stephen F.; and Kruger, Linda E. 2003. Human Migration and Natural Resources: Implications for Land Managers and Challenges for Researchers. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-580, April 2003.

Link(s)

<https://www.fs.fed.us/pnw/pubs/gtr580.pdf>

Report

Year: 2003

### **Cities transformed: Demographic change and its implications in the developing world**

Out of a concern that demography has yet to shed much insight into the phenomenon of urbanization, this volume contains chapters dealing with issues such as urban population dynamics, social and economic variances within cities, health in cities, and urban governance.

National Research Council. 2003. Cities Transformed: Demographic Change and Its Implications in the Developing World. Washington, DC, The National Academies Press.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.17226/10693>

Link(s)

<https://www.nap.edu/catalog/10693/cities-transformed-demographic-change-and-its-...> 

Book

Year: 2003

### **The crave for green: Some important observations on population and environment of Jharkhand.**

This report was generated for the National Seminar on Population and Development in Jharkhand at IICM, Kanke, Ranchi. It examines the relationship between the population of Jharkhand and the state's forest resources.

Guha, P. and Longkumer, M. 2003. The crave for green: Some important observations on population and environment of Jharkhand.

Link(s)

<http://balasainet.com/projectreports/papiya.pdf> 

Report

Year: 2003

### **Vital signs 2003: The trends that are shaping our future.**

From devastating resource wars fueled by oil or diamonds to a surge in clean, cheap wind power, Vital Signs 2003 documents the trends that are shaping our future in concise analyses and clear tables and graphs. This twelfth volume of the Worldwatch Institute series finds that the twin goals of protecting Earth's fragile ecosystems and improving the prospects of billions of people will not be achieved as long as humanity remains divided into the extremes of rich and poor. (from text)

Worldwatch Institute. 2003. Vital signs 2003: The trends that are shaping our future. Washington DC: Worldwatch Institute.

Link(s)

<http://www.worldwatch.org/bookstore/publication/vital-signs-2003> 

Book

Year: 2003

### **NASSD Background Paper: Population, Poverty and Environment.**

In addition to providing an overview of the literature that addresses population, poverty, and environment linkages, this background paper identifies principal issues facing the Northern Areas of Pakistan.

Iftikhar, Usman Ali. 2003. NASSD Background Paper: Population, Poverty and Environment. IUCN Pakistan, Northern Areas Programme, Gilgit.

Link(s)

[http://cmsdata.iucn.org/downloads/bp\\_po\\_pov\\_env.pdf](http://cmsdata.iucn.org/downloads/bp_po_pov_env.pdf) 

Report

Year: 2003

## **Global population and water; Access and sustainability.**

This report was prepared in anticipation of the Third World Water Forum, which was held in Kyoto, Japan between 16 and 23 March 2003. In the context of growing population and resulting increases in the demand for water, this report examines the issues of human, need, sustainability, water management, and the role of water in reproductive health and disease.

Leete, R., Donnay, F., Kersemaekers, S., Schoch, M., Shah, M. and Teghrarian, S. 2003. Global population and water; Access and sustainability. Population and Development Strategies Series Number 6. United Nations Population Fund.

Link(s)

<https://www.unfpa.org/publications/global-population-and-water> 

<https://www.unfpa.org/sites/default/files/pub-pdf/globalwater.pdf> 

Monograph

Year: 2003

## **Modeling human and environmental dynamics**

A textbook oriented towards advance courses in GIS and environmental modeling.

Grove, J. M., Schweik, C., Evans, T. and Green, G. 2002. Modeling human and environmental dynamics. In Geographic Information Systems and environmental modeling. Prentice Hall.

Link(s)

<http://vig.prenhall.com/catalog/academic/product/1,4096,0130408174,00.html> 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2002

## **Improving the management of sustainable development towards a new strategic framework for large developing countries: China, India, and Indonesia.**

This report was presented to policy makers attending the fourth and final Global Preparatory Meeting (PrepCom IV) for the World Summit on Sustainable Development in Bali, Indonesia. The aim of the UNU report is to provide an overview of trends, policies already established, and

new policy directions related to critical socio-economic and environmental issues identified in Agenda 21, focusing on three large developing countries: namely, China, India and Indonesia. The report includes chapters on human development, population and urbanization, water and resource management, true cost of environmental degradation, and sustainable commerce.

United Nations University. 2002. Improving the management of sustainable development towards a new strategic framework for large developing countries: China, India, and Indonesia. China; India; Indonesia: United Nations University.

Link(s)

<https://ias.unu.edu/binaries/BaliPrepComReport4.pdf> 

Book

Year: 2002

### **World population growth and the environment.**

Article written for UNESCO encyclopedia (Encyclopedia of Life Support Systems) ' covering the state of knowledge about the relationships between population size and the environment. Emphasis on uncertainty and the limits of science, potential threshold effects vs. linear relationships.

LeGrand, T. K. 2002. World population growth and the environment. In UNESCO Encyclopedia. UNESCO.

Link(s)

<http://www.eolss.net/> 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2002

### **Population, development, environment and health: Past patterns, uncertain futures.**

Argues that environmental changes today could impact human health and discusses whether past increases in longevity have, in part, been based on an erosion on environmental capital.

McMichael, T. 2002. Population, development, environment and health: Past patterns, uncertain futures. International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis (IIASA).

Link(s)

<https://iiasa.ac.at/Admin/INF/hague/papers/mcmichael.pdf> 

Online Publication

Year: 2002

## **Population and the environment: The case of Lagos, Nigeria.**

Reviews population growth and poverty in Lagos, Nigeria, the environmental conditions and national situation.

Makinwa-Adebusoye, P. 2002. Population and the environment: The case of Lagos, Nigeria. International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis (IIASA).

Link(s)

<https://iiasa.ac.at/Admin/INF/hague/papers/paulina.pdf> 

Online Publication

Year: 2002

## **Poverty alleviation and consumption in China**

Reviews successive Chinese policies to reduce poverty in the period 1978-2000.

Zenghua, J. 2002. Poverty alleviation and consumption in China (Abstract). International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis (IIASA).

Link(s)

[https://iiasa.ac.at/Admin/INF/hague/papers/jiang\\_poverty.pdf](https://iiasa.ac.at/Admin/INF/hague/papers/jiang_poverty.pdf) 

Online Publication

Year: 2002

## **Finding the source: The linkages between population and water.**

Report consists of three sections, each written by a North-South expert team. The first section "The coming freshwater crisis is already here" argues that population and economic growth are putting large pressures on the world's freshwater supply. "Urbanization and intersectoral competition for water" shows how rapid urbanization puts increasing pressure on water. "Exploring the Population-Water nexus in the developing world" shows how first order water scarcity can be mitigated by second order strategies to increase water access or efficient use in Africa.

Hinrichsen, D.; Tacio, H.; Meinzen-Dick, R.; Appasamy, P. P.; Turton, A. R.; Warner, J. F. 2002. Finding the source: The linkages between population and water. Environmental Change and Securities Project, Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars.

Link(s)

<http://wwics.si.edu/index.cfm> 

Online Publication

Year: 2002

## **Executive summary: Population dynamics and global climate change.**

The articles provides information the current trends in population and global climate change.

Meyerson, F. A. B. 2002. Executive summary: Population dynamics and global climate change. Population Resource Center.

Link(s)

<http://www.prcdc.org/summaries/climate/climate.html> 

Online Publication

Year: 2002

## **Population growing by 80 million annually.**

Review of basic global population growth trends in light of environmental constraints.

Larsen, J. 2002. Population growing by 80 million annually. Swedish International Development Cooperation Agency.

Link(s)

<http://www.earth-policy.org/Indicators/indicator1.htm> 

Online Publication

Year: 2002

## **Conflicting demands, confidentiality promises and data availability.**

Discusses a fundamental conflict arising from three goals of the use of fine-grained GIS data: 1) wanting to connect people and environment, 2) protect confidentiality of respondents, and 3) making data publicly available. The author discusses three possible solutions to the conflicts arising from these three goals: aggregate data so individuals cannot be recognized, not to collect explicit, finegrained data, or, to maintain the database with an institution that can be trusted to protect the confidentiality of the respondents.

Rindfuss, R. 2002. Conflicting demands, confidentiality promises and data availability. International Human Dimensions Programme on Global Environmental Change (IHDP).

Link(s)

[http://www.ihdp.uni-bonn.de/html/publications/update/IHDPUpdate02\\_02.html](http://www.ihdp.uni-bonn.de/html/publications/update/IHDPUpdate02_02.html) 

Online Publication

Year: 2002

## **Migration and the Environment: A View from the Brazilian Metropolitan Areas.**

The author examines the connection between migration and urban environments in the Brazil Metropolitan areas in the context of land use regulations and other public policies.

da Gama Torres, Haroldo. 2002. Migration and the Environment: A View from the Brazilian Metropolitan Areas. Paper published in: Hogan, D., Berquó, E. and Costa, H.M. Population and Environment in Brazil. Campinas, CNPD/ABEP/NEPO.

Link(s)

[https://www.fflch.usp.br/centrodametropole/antigo/v1/pdf/ldan\\_haroldo2.pdf](https://www.fflch.usp.br/centrodametropole/antigo/v1/pdf/ldan_haroldo2.pdf) 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2002

### **World Summit: Press Conference by Panel on Population and Development**

Report on a press conference of the Global Science Panel with three of the panel's leading members. The Panel wrote the Statement on Population in Sustainable Development, discussed in two PERN cyberseminars in 2001 and 2002.

United Nations. 2002. World Summit. Press Conference by Panel on Population and Development.

Link(s)

<https://www.un.org/events/wssd/pressconf/020831conf1.htm> 

Report

Year: 2002

### **Education and development: A note on instrumental effects.**

Provides a review of studies and literature linking education to health improvements, reduced fertility, and rising incomes and productivity. The literature suggests that there are significant impacts from primary as well as secondary education.

Cassen, R. 2002. Education and development: A note on instrumental effects. International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis (IIASA).

Link(s)

[https://iiasa.ac.at//Admin/INF/hague/papers/cassen\\_education.pdf](https://iiasa.ac.at//Admin/INF/hague/papers/cassen_education.pdf) 

Online Publication

Year: 2002

### **Population in sustainable development.**



Statement prepared for Prepcom3 World Summit on Sustainable Development. Argues that population variables are vital to social, economic and environmental trends, and gives key population policies to include in the sustainable development agenda. Written by an international panel of experts.

Global Science Panel on Population and Environment. 2002. Population in sustainable development. International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis (IIASA).

Link(s)

[https://iiasa.ac.at/Admin/INF/hague/resources/GSP\\_Brochure.pdf](https://iiasa.ac.at/Admin/INF/hague/resources/GSP_Brochure.pdf) 

Online Publication

Year: 2002

## **The drama of the commons**

"The "tragedy of the commons" has had tremendous value for research... but accurately describes the reality of human-environment interactions only in very special situations. In this book, two dozen leaders of research review the evidence ... and present a state-of-the-art assessment. ... Includes lessons learned for governance ... the major challenges for the next decade: making knowledge development more systematic; understanding institutions dynamically; considering a broader range of resources; accounting for social and historical context (excerpted from publisher's abstract)

Ostrom, E., Dietz, T., Dolsak, N., Stern, P.C., Stonich, S. and Weber, E.U., (eds.). 2002. The drama of the commons. Washington DC: National Academy Press.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.17226/10287> 

Link(s)

<https://www.nap.edu/catalog/10287/the-drama-of-the-commons> 

Book

Year: 2002

## **Environment Change and Security Project. ESCP Report 8.**

Features nineteen commentaries by experts worldwide on the most important issues for Johannesburg and beyond. Among these issues: water scarcity and quality; population growth; the private sector's role in sustainable development; and how September 11 could lead to new definitions of security. The Report also examines how poverty and unsustainable practices in the developing world lead to extreme vulnerability to natural disaster as well as how rural-to-rural migration is accelerating global environmental degradation. And, in a special focus section entitled "The Future of Environmental Security," researchers Simon Dalby and Richard Matthew argue that policymakers need to consider now more than ever how population dynamics, disease, environmental change, and consumption practices contribute to the insecurity of both the North and the South.

Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars. 2002. Environment Change and Security Project. ESCP Report 8.

Link(s)

<http://wwics.si.edu/index.cfm> 

Online Publication

Year: 2002

## **World Summit: Rethinking population policy**

Recasts the issue of population growth and size as symptomatic of deep problems such as poverty, lack of health care and family planning, and gender discrimination.

Engelman, R., Halweil, B., and Nierenberg, D. 2002. World Summit: Rethinking population policy. In State of the World 2002: Special World Summit Edition. Washington, DC: Worldwatch Institute.

Link(s)

<http://www.worldwatch.org/system/files/ESW201.pdf> ,

<http://www.worldwatch.org/system/files/ESW202.pdf> 

Report

Year: 2002

## **Population, Development, Environment Modeling Project.**

Background to the Project: During the late 1980s in-house discussions between various IIASA projects, as well as extensive discussions with external experts, resulted in the conclusion that the highly complex issues of long-term population-environment interactions can be meaningfully analyzed through a series of case studies. ...studies on Mauritius, Cape Verde and the Yucatan peninsula (Mexico) have been conducted ...During 1997-2000 population-development-environment (PDE) case studies were conducted for Botswana, Namibia and Mozambique...The PDE models are designed to help policy makers, stakeholders, NGOs, researchers, and others to look at possible future development paths which are based on alternative and various development assumptions'.The fundamental understanding is that population and environment are not separate entities that can be seen independently or even in opposition to each other. The population is seen as an integral part of nature...The PDE approach can be compared to the integrated assessment approach. It has the aim not only to analyze the pieces in an isolated way, but to investigate how the various pieces together reveal a picture. The PDE approach shows clearly the strong interrelations and feedback flows between all the sectors'THE WEBSITE contains country briefing data, descriptions of the models, downloadable datasets,

International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis (IIASA). 2002. Population, Development, Environment Modeling Project.

Link(s)

<http://webarchive.iiasa.ac.at/Research/POP/pde/> 

Online Publication

Year: 2002

## **Children's environmental health: Risks and remedies**

This policy brief reviews the environmental risks children face, such as indoor air pollution, outdoor air pollution, unsafe drinking water, poor sanitation, disease vectors, hazardous chemicals, and provides a resume of policy recommendations.

Creel, L. 2002. Children's environmental health: Risks and remedies. Population Reference Bureau.

Link(s)

<https://www.prb.org/resources/childrens-environmental-health-risks-and-remedies/> 

Policy Brief

Year: 2002

## **A guide to global population projections**

This is a clear guide meant to be used by researchers and educators that could benefit from a better understanding of how population projections are constructed.

O'Neill, B. C., Balk, D., Brickman, M. and Ezra, M. 2001. A guide to global population projections. Demographic Research 4(8):203-288.

DOI: <https://dx.doi.org/10.4054/DemRes.2001.4.8> 

Link(s)

<https://www.demographic-research.org/volumes/vol4/8/4-8.pdf> 

Online Publication

Year: 2002

## **Chapter 16: Human population growth: From biodiversity and conservation**

This is one chapter of a textbook, the entire text of which is available online. An overview of P-E interaction.

Bryant, P. J. 2002. Chapter 16: Human population growth. In Biodiversity and Conservation. School of Biological Sciences, University of California, Irvine.

Link(s)


<http://darwin.bio.uci.edu/sustain/bio65/lec16/b65lec16.htm> 

Chapter in Book  
Year: 2002

## **Resilience and Sustainable Development: Building Adaptive Capacity in a World of Transformations**

This paper addresses sustainability and resilience using theory from work in complex adaptive systems.

Folke, C., S. Carpenter, T. Elmqvist, L. Gunderson, C. S. Holling and B. Walker. 2002. Resilience and Sustainable Development: Building Adaptive Capacity in a World of Transformations. *AMBIO: A Journal of the Human Environment* 31(5): 437-440.

DOI: <https://dx.doi.org/10.1579/0044-7447-31.5.437> 

Link(s)

<https://www.era-mx.org/biblio/Resilience.pdf> 

Policy Brief

Year: 2002

## **Population growth and migration - the web site of the Gaia Watch of the UK. Comments and analysis.**

The page contains analysis of, and comment on, various population and environmental issues in the form of essays, and short notes.

Barker, J.F. 2002. Population growth and migration - the web site of the Gaia Watch of the UK. Comments and analysis. Gaia Watch of the UK.

Link(s)

<https://www.population-growth-migration.info/> 

Online Publication

Year: 2002

## **Population and environment: Methods of analysis**

Through theoretical terms and the use of examples and case studies, social and environmental scientists investigate the key concepts and analytical approaches to population-environment analysis. The book is the first attempt in addressing the population-environment analysis methodological issues. (from back cover of book).

Lutz, W.; Prskawetz, A.; Sanderson, W. C., (eds.). 2002. Population and environment: Methods of analysis. Supplement to *Population and Development Review* Volume 28, 2002. New York: The Population Council.

Link(s)

<http://webarchive.iiasa.ac.at/Admin/INF/recent-pubs/pop/pae.html> 

Book

Year: 2002

## **Population, natural resources, and environment..**

In 2002, the East-West Center published The Future of Population in Asia, a 150-page report that is intended to inform policymakers, business leaders, researchers, teachers, and others with an interest in Asia and global population issues. Vinod K. Mishra's chapter, Population, Natural Resources, and Environment, looks at the interplay of population growth and nonsustainable development as causes for concern in Asia.

Mishra, V. K. 2002. Population, natural resources, and environment. Honolulu, HI: East-West Center.

Link(s)

<http://www.eastwestcenter.org/fileadmin/stored/misc/FuturePop10Environment.pdf> 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2002

## **Global agro-ecological assessment for agriculture in the 21st century.**

Chapter titles are: Climate, soil, and terrain limitations to crop production; Land with cultivation potential; Potential for expansion of cultivated land; Cultivation potential in forest ecosystems; Yield and production potentials; Irrigation impact on crop production; Climate change and food production; Population change and arable land.

Fischer, G. and Shah, M. Global agro-ecological assessment for agriculture in the 21st century. IIASA Land-Use Change Project.

Link(s)

<https://iiasa.ac.at/Admin/DI/images/IIASA-homepage/gaea.pdf> , <https://pure.iiasa.ac.at/6667> ,

<https://iiasa.ac.at/> 

Online Publication

Year: 2002

## **World wide fund for nature.**

An effort to measure human impact on earth.

Loh, J. E. 2002. World wide fund for nature. Living Planet Report 2002. The UNEP World Conservation Monitoring Centre. World Wide Fund For Nature.

Link(s)

<https://wwfeu.awsassets.panda.org/downloads/> 

Online Publication

Year: 2002

## **Human population and freshwater resources: U.S. cases and international perspectives**

Chapter titles by invited experts: Water and Population in the American West; The Human Context for Everglades Restoration: The South Florida Case Study; Everglades Freshwater Ecosystems and Human Populations: Great Lakes Case Study ; The Ecological Consequences of Changing Land Use for Running Waters, with a Case Study of Urbanizing Watersheds in Maryland; Water Management in the Binational Texas/Mexico Río Grande/Río Bravo Basin ; Freshwater and Human Population: An International Perspective; Population and Environment Linkages: A U.S. Government Perspective; Talking Population: The Challenges of Communicating on Global Population and the Environment; Meeting the Challenge of Mobilizing Grassroots Advocacy in Support of Clean and Abundant Water. Report is an outcome of workshop sponsored March 2001 by the Population Resource Center, the National Wildlife Federation and the Center for Population and Environment (see PRC site). Download full report in PDF version or order hardcopy (\$) from Yale site.

Krchnak, K., Dompka-Markham, V. and Thorne, N. 2002. Human population and freshwater resources: U.S. cases and international perspectives. Population Resource Center, Yale School of Forestry, Center for Environment and Population.

Link(s)

<https://elischolar.library.yale.edu/fes-pubs/> 

Monograph

Year: 2002

## **The colonist footprint: Towards a conceptual framework of deforestation trajectories among small farmers in frontier Amazonia.**

Brondizio, E., McCracken, S., Moran, E. F., Siqueira, A. D. Nelson, D. and Rodriguez-Pedraza, C. 2002. The colonist footprint: Towards a conceptual framework of deforestation trajectories among small farmers in frontier Amazonia. In Wood, C., et al (eds.). Land use and deforestation in the Amazon. Bloomington, IN: University of Florida Press.

Link(s)

<https://casel.sitohost.iu.edu////> 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2002

## **Making waves: Integrating coastal conservation and development**

This book examines the human dimension of coastal ecosystem management.

Adger, W. N., Brown, K. and Tompkins, E. L. 2002. Making waves: Integrating coastal conservation and development. London, UK: Earthscan.

Link(s)

<https://www.routledge.com/Making-Waves-Integrating-Coastal-Conservation-and-Deve...>

Book

Year: 2002

## **Indoor air pollution: The quiet killer**

The results of a national household survey in India linking cooking smoke to tuberculosis and blindness in adults and acute respiratory infections in children add to a growing body of evidence from other studies that reducing exposures to toxic emissions from cook stoves can substantially improve health and save lives. (Authors' Summary)&#13;  
&#13;

Mishra, V., Retherford, R. D. and Smith, K. R. 2002. Indoor air pollution: The quiet killer. AsiaPacific Issues (63)

Link(s)

<https://www.eastwestcenter.org/fileadmin/stored/pdfs/api063.pdf>

<https://www.eastwestcenter.org/publications/indoor-air-pollution-quiet-killer>

Online Publication

Year: 2002

## **Population policy**

A paper explaining "Population Policy"

Engelman, R. 2002. Population policy. In Cuff, David and A. S. Goudie (eds.), Encyclopedia of global change. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.

Link(s)

<https://www.oxfordreference.com/view/10.1093/acref/9780195108255.001.0001/acref-...>

Chapter in Book

Year: 2002

## **Land-Use and Land-Cover Change, A CIESIN Thematic Guide**

This introduction to land-use and land-cover change is a guide to anthropogenic changes such as deforestation, desertification, biodiversity loss, land cover and the water cycle, land cover and the carbon cycle, and urbanization.

de Sherbinin, A. 2002. Land-Use and Land-Cover Change, A CIESIN Thematic Guide. Palisades, NY: Center for International Earth Science Information Network of Columbia University.

Link(s)

[https://sedac.ciesin.columbia.edu/binaries/web/sedac/thematic-guides/ciesin\\_lucc...](https://sedac.ciesin.columbia.edu/binaries/web/sedac/thematic-guides/ciesin_lucc...)

Online Publication

Year: 2002

### **Social science applications of remote sensing**

Since the late 1980s social scientists have been applying remote sensing imagery to understand the underlying social processes behind diverse phenomena such as deforestation, desertification, and urbanization. Since that time there has been a dramatic inc

de Sherbinin, A., Balk, D., Yager, K., Jaiteh, M., Pozzi, F., Giri, C. and Wannebo, A. 2002. Social science applications of remote sensing. CIESIN Thematic Guides on Human Dimensions of Global Environmental Change. Center for International Earth Science Information Network (CIESIN).

Link(s)

[https://sedac.ciesin.columbia.edu/binaries/web/sedac/thematic-guides/ciesin\\_ssar...](https://sedac.ciesin.columbia.edu/binaries/web/sedac/thematic-guides/ciesin_ssar...)

Online Publication

Year: 2002

### **Poverty and vulnerability in South Asia.**

The poor are more vulnerable than any other group to health hazards, economic down-turns, natural catastrophes, and even man-made violence. Shocks such as illness, injury, loss of livelihood, droughts, earthquakes, and cyclones, have devastating impacts, and are a significant cause of poverty. Once affected, the poor are the least able to cope i" having no access to insurance, no wealth to rely on, and governments that effectively serve the wealthy more than they do the poor. (from foreword)

The World Bank. 2002. Poverty and vulnerability in South Asia. The World Bank Group.

Link(s)

[http://Inweb18.worldbank.org/sar/sa.nsf/Attachments/Pov&Vuln/\\$File/Pov&Vuln.pdf](http://Inweb18.worldbank.org/sar/sa.nsf/Attachments/Pov&Vuln/$File/Pov&Vuln.pdf)

Monograph

Year: 2002



## **Population should be on the Johannesburg agenda.**

This letter was published on the eve of the World Summit on Sustainable Development and signed by IASA's Global Science Panel on Population and Environment. It suggests that 'if we do not put the human population at the core of the sustainable-development agenda, our efforts to improve human well-being and preserve the quality of the environment will fail.'

Lutz, W., Shah, M., Bilsborrow, R. E., Bongaarts, J., DasGupta, P., Entwisle, B., Fischer, G., Garcia, B., Hogan, D. J., Jernelov, A., Jiang, Z., Kates, R. W., Lall, S., MacKellar, F. L., Makinwa-Adebusoye, P. K., McMichael, A. J., Mishra, V., Myers, N., Nakicenovic, N., Nilsson, S., O'Neill, B. C., Peng, X., Presser, H. B., Sadik, N., Sanderson, W. C., Sen, G., Strong, M. F., Torrey, B., van de Kaa, D., van Ginkel, H. J. A., Yeoh, B. and Zurayk, H. 2002. Population should be on the Johannesburg agenda. *Nature*.

Link(s)

<https://www.nature.com/cgi-taf/DynaPage.taf> 

Online Publication

Year: 2002

## **Environmental sustainability by sociocognitive deceleration of population growth.**

Bandura addresses the effectiveness of series dramatizations that are disseminated through mass media campaigns. Media productions have increased condom use, reduced numbers of sexual partners, and could be used as a model to promote environmental preservation.

Bandura, A. 2002. Environmental sustainability by sociocognitive deceleration of population growth. In Schmuch, P. and Schultz, W. (eds.). *The psychology of sustainable development*, pp. 209-238. Dordrecht, Netherlands: Kluwer.

Link(s)

<http://college.emory.edu/main/index.html/main/index.html/main/index.html/main/in...> 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2002

## **Coastal populations, topography, and sea level rise.**

A major conclusion of our study is that the available data are still inadequate to permit quantitatively precise global estimates of the number of people likely to be affected by plausible levels of sea level rise or storm surges in the coastal zone. (Author's Note)

Gornitz, V. 2002. Coastal populations, topography, and sea level rise. Goddard Institute for Space Studies.

Link(s)

[https://www.giss.nasa.gov/research/briefs/gornitz\\_04/](https://www.giss.nasa.gov/research/briefs/gornitz_04/) 

Online Publication

Year: 2002

## **Women, men and environmental change**

This brief, part of PRB's series Emerging Policy Issues in Population, Health, and the Environment, examines how gender differences play a part in natural resource use, how resource depletion affects women and men differently, and what has been done worldwide to integrate gender concerns in environmental planning.

Sass, Justine. 2002. Women, men and environmental change. Population Reference Bureau.

Link(s)

<https://www.prb.org/womenmenandenvironmentalchange/> 

[https://assets.prb.org/pdf/WomenMenEnviron\\_Eng.pdf](https://assets.prb.org/pdf/WomenMenEnviron_Eng.pdf) 


Online Publication

Year: 2002

## **A framework for sustainability science: A renovated IPAT identity**

The authors identify the actors with the forces of change in the IPAT equation. The result is an ImPACT equation, where parents modify P, workers modify A or affluence, consumers change consumption, C, and producers change technology, T. The authors calculate necessary rates of change to attain certain sustainability goals.

Waggoner, P. E. and J. H. Ausubel. 2002. A framework for sustainability science: A renovated IPAT identity. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences 99(12): 7860-7865.

DOI: <https://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.122235999> 

Link(s)

<https://www.pnas.org/doi/abs/10.1073/pnas.122235999> 

Online Publication

Year: 2002

## **Agent-based models of land-use and land-cover change.**

This report is based on presentations and discussions that occurred at the Special Workshop on Agent-Based Models of Land-Use and Land-Cover Change, held October 4-7, 2001, in Irvine,

California, co-sponsored by the Land-Use and Land-Cover Change Project (LUCC), the Center for Spatially Integrated Social Science, and the Center for the Study of Institutions, Population, and Environmental Change, and held in conjunction with the National Academy of Sciences Sackler Colloquium, 'Adaptive Agents, Intelligence and Emergent Human Organization: Capturing Complexity through Agent-Based Modeling.' (from Executive summary)"

Parker, D. C., Berger, T. and Manson, S. M., (eds.). 2002. Agent-based models of land-use and land-cover change. LUCC Report Series No. 6. LUCC International Project Office. Report and Review of an International Workshop October 4-7, 2001, Irvine, CA, USA.

Link(s)

<https://casel.sitehost.iu.edu/> 

Conference Proceedings

Year: 2002

### **World Summit. Making the link: Population, health, environment.**

Online booklet gives an overview of the positive and negative environmental impacts of urbanization, environmental consequences of rising affluence and consumption, and the relationships between population, land use change, and water. The booklet is accompanied by an extensive series of international, country-specific data on these issues.

Nash, J. G. and de Souza, R. 2002. World Summit. Making the link: Population, health, environment. Population Reference Bureau.

Link(s)

<https://assets.prb.org/pdf/MakingTheLinkPHE-be.pdf> 

Online Publication

Year: 2002

### **Review of the status and trends of, and major threats to, forest biological diversity.**

This report is meant to contribute to debates surrounding conservation and sustainable use of forest biodiversity by reviewing important scientific assessments and monitoring programs. The report indicates a state of crisis for forest biodiversity, especially in the tropical forest biome, that has been precipitated by economic and political forces in human societies. Threats from non-forest sectors include agriculture, land use, industry, and energy.

Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity, ad hoc Technical Expert Group on Forest Biological Diversity. 2002. Review of the status and trends of, and major threats to, forest biological diversity. CBD Technical Series no. 7. Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity.

Link(s)

<http://www.biodiv.org/doc/publications/cbd-ts-07.pdf> 

Online Publication

Year: 2002

## **Governance for sustainability? Balancing social and environmental concerns in Harare.**

Summary from website: The paper examines urban governance in the framework of sustainable urban development. It agrees with most analyses that sustainable settlements embrace social, ecological and economic dimensions. The discussion stresses that a form of governance that neglects any of these components cannot attain sustainability. It proceeds to show that in Harare, sustainability hinges very much on the role of the governance system, especially as it relates to urban poverty and the day-to-day survival of the urban poor. It is this role of urban governance that eventually manifests itself in the state of society, economy and the environment. The paper goes on to examine urban governance in Harare as it relates to urban poverty and the natural environment and pitches this against the search for the sustainable urban development. The paper argues that the achievement of sustainable cities depends on holistic governance and specific but co-ordinated strategies to address urban poverty, urban economies and the urban natural environment. The discussion concludes by suggesting that a system of governance which depends on "hooking" onto misunderstood fashionable concepts rather than definite policies and strategies ends up overemphasising one aspect at the expense of the others, resulting in a move away from sustainability.

Kamete, A. Y. 2002. Governance for sustainability? Balancing social and environmental concerns in Harare. CMI Report R 2002:12. Chr. Michelsen Institute.

Link(s)

<http://www.cmi.no/publications/2002\rep\r2002-12.pdf> 

Online Publication

Year: 2002

## **Land-Use and Land-Cover Change, A CIESIN Thematic Guide**

This introduction to land-use and land-cover change is a guide to anthropogenic changes such as deforestation, desertification, biodiversity loss, land cover and the water cycle, land cover and the carbon cycle, and urbanization.

de Sherbinin, A. 2002. Land-Use and Land-Cover Change, A CIESIN Thematic Guide. Palisades, NY: Center for International Earth Science Information Network of Columbia University.

Link(s)

[https://sedac.ciesin.columbia.edu/binaries/web/sedac/thematic-guides/ciesin\\_lucc...](https://sedac.ciesin.columbia.edu/binaries/web/sedac/thematic-guides/ciesin_lucc...) 

Online Publication

Year: 2002

## **Social science applications of remote sensing**

Since the late 1980s social scientists have been applying remote sensing imagery to understand the underlying social processes behind diverse phenomena such as deforestation, desertification, and urbanization. Since that time there has been a dramatic increase

de Sherbinin, A., Balk, D., Yager, K., Jaiteh, M., Pozzi, F., Giri, C. and Wannebo, A. 2002. Social science applications of remote sensing. CIESIN Thematic Guides on Human Dimensions of Global Environmental Change. Center for International Earth Science Information Network (CIESIN).

Link(s)

[https://sedac.ciesin.columbia.edu/binaries/web/sedac/thematic-guides/ciesin\\_ssar...](https://sedac.ciesin.columbia.edu/binaries/web/sedac/thematic-guides/ciesin_ssar...) 

Online Publication

Year: 2002

## **Population should be on the Johannesburg agenda.**

This letter was published on the eve of the World Summit on Sustainable Development and signed by IIASA's Global Science Panel on Population and Environment. It suggests that 'if we do not put the human population at the core of the sustainable-development agenda, our efforts to improve human well-being and preserve the quality of the environment will fail.'

Lutz, W., Shah, M., Bilborrow, R. E., Bongaarts, J., DasGupta, P., Entwisle, B., Fischer, G., Garcia, B., Hogan, D. J., Jernelöv, A., Jiang, Z., Kates, R. W., Lall, S., MacKellar, F. L., Makinwa-Adebusoye, P. K., McMichael, A. J., Mishra, V., Myers, N., Nakicenovic, N., Nilsson, S., O'Neill, B. C., Peng, X., Presser, H. B., Sadik, N., Sanderson, W. C., Sen, G., Strong, M. F., Torrey, B., van de Kaa, D., van Ginkel, H. J. A., Yeoh, B. and Zurayk, H. 2002. Population should be on the Johannesburg agenda. *Nature*.

Link(s)

<https://www.nature.com/cgi-taf/DynaPage.taf> 

Online Publication

Year: 2002

## **Agent-based models of land-use and land-cover change.**

This report is based on presentations and discussions that occurred at the Special Workshop on Agent-Based Models of Land-Use and Land-Cover Change, held October 4-7, 2001, in Irvine,

California, co-sponsored by the Land-Use and Land-Cover Change Project (LUCC), the Center for Spatially Integrated Social Science, and the Center for the Study of Institutions, Population, and Environmental Change, and held in conjunction with the National Academy of Sciences Sackler Colloquium, 'Adaptive Agents, Intelligence and Emergent Human Organization: Capturing Complexity through Agent-Based Modeling.' (from Executive summary)"

Parker, D. C., Berger, T. and Manson, S. M., (eds.). 2002. Agent-based models of land-use and land-cover change. LUCC Report Series No. 6. LUCC International Project Office. Report and Review of an International Workshop October 4-7, 2001, Irvine, CA, USA.

Link(s)

<https://casel.sitehost.iu.edu/> 

Conference Proceedings

Year: 2002

### **The colonist footprint: Towards a conceptual framework of deforestation trajectories among small farmers in frontier Amazonia.**

Brondizio, E., McCracken, S., Moran, E. F., Siqueira, A. D. Nelson, D. and Rodriguez-Pedraza, C. 2002. The colonist footprint: Towards a conceptual framework of deforestation trajectories among small farmers in frontier Amazonia. In Wood, C., et al (eds.). Land use and deforestation in the Amazon. Bloomington, IN: University of Florida Press.

Link(s)

<https://casel.sitehost.iu.edu/> 


Chapter in Book

Year: 2002

### **Resilience and Sustainable Development: Building Adaptive Capacity in a World of Transformations**

This paper addresses sustainability and resilience using theory from work in complex adaptive systems.

Folke, C., S. Carpenter, T. Elmqvist, L. Gunderson, C. S. Holling and B. Walker. 2002. Resilience and Sustainable Development: Building Adaptive Capacity in a World of Transformations. *AMBIO: A Journal of the Human Environment* 31(5): 437-440.

DOI: <https://dx.doi.org/10.1579/0044-7447-31.5.437> 

Link(s)

<https://www.era-mx.org/biblio/Resilience.pdf> 

Policy Brief

Year: 2002

## **A guide to global population projections**

This is a clear guide meant to be used by researchers and educators that could benefit from a better understanding of how population projections are constructed.

O'Neill, B. C., Balk, D., Brickman, M. and Ezra, M. 2001. A guide to global population projections. Demographic Research 4(8):203-288.

DOI: <https://dx.doi.org/10.4054/DemRes.2001.4.8> 

Link(s)

<https://www.demographic-research.org/volumes/vol4/8/4-8.pdf> 

Online Publication

Year: 2002

## **Population growth and migration - the web site of the Gaia Watch of the UK. Comments and analysis.**

The page contains analysis of, and comment on, various population and environmental issues in the form of essays, and short notes.

Barker, J.F. 2002. Population growth and migration - the web site of the Gaia Watch of the UK. Comments and analysis. Gaia Watch of the UK.

Link(s)

<https://www.population-growth-migration.info/> 

Online Publication

Year: 2002

## **World Summit: Press Conference by Panel on Population and Development**

Report on a press conference of the Global Science Panel with three of the panel's leading members. The Panel wrote the Statement on Population in Sustainable Development, discussed in two PERN cyberseminars in 2001 and 2002.

United Nations. 2002. World Summit. Press Conference by Panel on Population and Development.

Link(s)

<https://www.un.org/events/wssd/pressconf/020831conf1.htm> 

Report

Year: 2002

## **Modeling human and environmental dynamics**

A textbook oriented towards advance courses in GIS and environmental modeling.

Grove, J. M., Schweik, C., Evans, T. and Green, G. 2002. Modeling human and environmental dynamics. In Geographic Information Systems and environmental modeling. Prentice Hall.

Link(s)

<http://vig.prenhall.com/catalog/academic/product/1,4096,0130408174,00.html> 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2002

### **Poverty and vulnerability in South Asia.**

The poor are more vulnerable than any other group to health hazards, economic down-turns, natural catastrophes, and even man-made violence. Shocks such as illness, injury, loss of livelihood, droughts, earthquakes, and cyclones, have devastating impacts, and are a significant cause of poverty. Once affected, the poor are the least able to cope i" having no access to insurance, no wealth to rely on, and governments that effectively serve the wealthy more than they do the poor. (from foreword)

The World Bank. 2002. Poverty and vulnerability in South Asia. The World Bank Group.

Link(s)

[http://Inweb18.worldbank.org/sar/sa.nsf/Attachments/Pov&Vuln/\\$File/Pov&Vuln.pdf](http://Inweb18.worldbank.org/sar/sa.nsf/Attachments/Pov&Vuln/$File/Pov&Vuln.pdf) 

Monograph

Year: 2002

### **AAAS Atlas of Population and Environment**

The atlas opens with an overview of the history of humanity's impact on the environment, the current status of the world's major ecosystems, consumption trends, and policy responses to the impact of the human presence on the environment. The second part of the book is primarily made up of graphics and maps that quantify the issues discussed in the first section, bringing together the information that is available about the impact of humanity on natural resources, land use, the atmosphere, waste and chemicals, ecosystems, and biodiversity. A discussion of fresh water, for example, includes a map that illustrates the Earth's freshwater resources, as well as graphics that indicate the nations that are the top per capita water consumers and how each nation allocates its water use. Data on production of meat and fish also include a map illustrating the proportion of daily calories from animal products consumed by individual nations. The last section of the atlas, produced by the World Wildlife Fund and The Nature Conservancy, consists of six case studies that examine the relationship between population and environment in areas of North and South America, Asia, and Africa. (this abstract excerpted from the description in AAAS Science)



Harrison, P. and Pearce, F. 2001. AAAS Atlas of Population and Environment. Washington DC: University of California Press.

Link(s)

<http://atlas.aaas.org/> 

Book

Year: 2001

### **The global distribution of human population and recent volcanism.**

Active volcanoes have long been recognized for both their hazards and their benefits. The extent to which a volcano is considered hazardous (or beneficial) depends largely on its proximity to human population. Realistic estimates of the number of people at risk worldwide is necessary to systematically evaluate regional volcanic hazard and categorize individual volcanoes for potential human impact in the event of an eruption. This study quantifies the spatial relationship between global distributions of human population (in 1990) and recent volcanism. We estimate that 8.8% (455 million people) of the world's population lived within 100 km of an historically active volcano and 12% within 100 km of a volcano believed to have been active during the last 10,000 years (the Holocene Epoch). Of the 1410 Holocene volcanoes considered, we estimate that 457 volcanoes (222 historically active) had more than 1 million people living within a 100 km radius while 311 were relatively uninhabited with average population densities less than 1 person/sq.km. We also find that average population density generally decreases with distance from these volcanoes (within 200 km). The land around the 703 volcanoes with recorded historic eruptions had a median population density of 23 people/sq.km within 200 km as compared with the global median density of 4.3 people/sq.km for all occupied land area. Population density near volcanoes is not evenly distributed worldwide. The results of this study suggest that preferential population of volcanic regions may be influenced, in part, by climate. Volcanoes at high latitudes are generally uninhabited but at lower latitudes volcanic regions are often densely populated. In tropical areas, the elevation and fertile soils associated with volcanic regions can provide incentive for agrarian populations to settle close to potentially active volcanoes. In the tropical climates of AustralAsia, Africa and Central America, higher population densities occur in closer proximity to volcanoes. In more temperate climates, such as those of Japan and Chile, population density tends to increase with distance from volcanoes - in part, because the climatic "advantage" of volcanic elevation is presumably less important in these regions. (authors' abstract)

Small, C. and Naumann, T. 2001. The global distribution of human population and recent volcanism. *Environmental Hazards* 3(3): 93-109.&#13;

DOI: <https://dx.doi.org/10.3763/ehaz.2001.0309> 

Link(s)

<http://www.ldeo.columbia.edu/~small/PopVol.html> 

Online Publication

Year: 2001

## **Conflict and cooperation over international freshwater resources**

The Basins at Risk project attempts to fill several gaps in research on freshwater resources and international conflict and includes: 'a methodology for identifying and classifying events by their intensity of cooperation and conflict; construction of a geographic information system (GIS) of countries and international basins, both current and historical; and the collection or creation of indicator variables (biophysical, socioeconomic, and geopolitical) for testing of hypotheses about factors associated with water conflict.'

Yoffe, S. 2001. Basins at risk: Conflict and cooperation over international freshwater resources. Ph.D. Dissertation. Oregon State University, Department of Geosciences, Corvallis, OR.

Link(s)

[http://transboundarywaters.science.oregonstate.edu/research/basins\\_at\\_risk/index...](http://transboundarywaters.science.oregonstate.edu/research/basins_at_risk/index...)

Dissertation or Thesis

Year: 2001

## **The sixth extinction**

This article contextualizes the current human-caused loss of biodiversity with five previous historical mass extinctions. Similarities and distinctions are drawn.

Eldredge, N. 2001. The sixth extinction. BioScience Productions, Inc.

Link(s)

<https://icwb.com/life-science>

Online Publication

Year: 2001

## **Infectious diseases and global change: Threats to human health and security.**

Infectious diseases present a major threat not only to world health, but also to its prosperity and security...Moreover, the distribution and spread of infectious diseases raise questions of justice and equity for they attack particular populations and places disproportionately...localized vulnerability does not mean that other populations and places of the world are immune - more than ever before, infectious diseases transcend national and regional boundaries...globalization trends combined with environmental change have profound effects upon the health and therefore the security of human populations ...

Eyles, J. and Sharma, R. 2001. Infectious diseases and global change: Threats to human health and security. *Aviso*, Issue 8.

Link(s)

<http://www.gechs.org/aviso/AvisoEnglish/eight.shtml>

Online Publication

Year: 2001

## **Exploratory analysis of suburban land cover and population density in the U.S.A.**

The objective of this study is to investigate the consistency of "suburban" population densities and land covers. We analyzed population density, extracted from the census, and vegetation abundance, derived from Landsat imagery, taking six cities in the U.S.A. as contrasting examples. Combining population density and areal vegetation abundance estimates yields univariate and bivariate distributions for the two variables. We quantify the relationship between population density and vegetation fraction in Atlanta, Chicago, Los Angeles, New York, Phoenix and Seattle. A bimodal distribution of population density in the U.S.A. suggests that it may be possible to characterize "suburban" areas on the basis of population density between 100 and 10,000 people/km<sup>2</sup>. The maximum areal vegetation cover diminishes linearly with the Log 10 of population density in cities with large density ranges. (authors' abstract)

Pozzi, F. and Small, C. 2001. Exploratory analysis of suburban land cover and population density in the U.S.A. IEEE/ISPRS joint Workshop on Remote Sensing and Data Fusion over Urban Areas, 8-9 November 2001, Rome, Italy, pp. 250-254.

Link(s)

[http://www.ciesin.columbia.edu/pdf/IEEE\\_PozziSmall2001.pdf](http://www.ciesin.columbia.edu/pdf/IEEE_PozziSmall2001.pdf) 

Conference Proceedings

Year: 2001

## **Asian Population Network Workshop on Population-Development-Environment Case Studies**

This workshop is the second in a series of preparatory workshops (first was held in Penang, Malasia 10-11 April 2000) behind a key activity of the Asian MetaCentre for Population and Sustainable Development Analysis, namely, the carrying out of a series of in depth PDE (Population-Development-Environment) case studies in India; China; Indonesia; Thailand; and the Philippines following the general approach of earlier IIASA PDE-studies in Africa and Latin America. The case studies selected consist of three categories: (A) three on urban air pollution (Bangkok, Jakarta and Delhi), (B) two on rural land degradation (Western China and Southern India) and (C) one on water (Cebu Island). Common conceptual approaches to be undertaken in the studies are discussed in the workshop proceedings.

Asian MetaCentre. 2001. Asian Population Network Workshop on Population-Development-Environment Case Studies, February 3-5, 2001.

Link(s)

<http://www.telalink.net/> 

Conference Proceedings  
Year: 2001

## **Growing populations, rising living standards present major environmental challenges**

A Review of: D. Hinrichsen and Robey, B. Population and the environment: the global challenge. Population Reports Fall 2000: M (15), 1-31: (search on author= Hinrichsen in this database) ' Hinrichsen and Robey consider the major environmental trends, including the degradation of agricultural land, the decline of the world's oceans and coastal waters, the growing scarcity of renewable fresh water, the loss of species, and climate change. They also touch on the relationship of these changes to growing world population and increasing natural-resource consumption worldwide. ' the report will prove useful to those interested in the full range of the population-environment discussion. (excerpt from online review)

Engelman, R. 2001. Growing populations, rising living standards present major environmental challenges. Center for Health and the Global Environment (CHGE), Harvard Medical School.

Link(s)

<http://www.med.harvard.edu/chge/engelfull-v3n1.htm>, <http://www.med.harvard.edu/chge/the-center.html>

Online Publication

Year: 2001

## **PEDA Advocacy Booklet Case Study: Cameroon booklet on population, environment, development and agriculture (PEDA) Model.**

This booklet, published by the United Nations Economic Commission for Africa, is based upon Population, agriculture et environnement au Cameroun: une analyse des interrelations et des politiques mises en oeuvre, by Aka Kouamé, Samson Lamlenn and Gueye Abdo

Kouamé, A., Lamlenn, S. and Abdoulaye, G. 2001. PEDA Advocacy Booklet Case Study: Cameroon booklet on population, environment, development and agriculture (PEDA) Model. Economic Commission for Africa. ECA/FSSDD/01/13.

Link(s)

[https://www.uneca.org/popia/Peda/PEDA\\_Advo\\_Book\\_Cam.pdf](https://www.uneca.org/popia/Peda/PEDA_Advo_Book_Cam.pdf)

Report

Year: 2001

## **Environmental refugees: A growing phenomenon of the 21st century**

The paper is a discusses the issue of environmental refugees: their number, future outlook and policy options.

Myers, N. 2004. Environmental refugees: A growing phenomenon of the 21st century. Conference paper. The Hague Conference on Environment, Security and Sustainable Development, The Peace Palace, The Hague, The Netherlands, May 9-12, 2004.

Link(s)

<https://www.envirosecurity.org/conference/working/EnvironmentalRefugees.pdf> 

Online Publication

Year: 2001

## **Our future, our environment**

From the Preface:... This magazine-like web report includes a collection of issues that are just becoming visible on the horizon and where significant changes are expected in the next 10-15 years that could greatly impact our environment and how we protect it. The goal was not to predict the future, but identify issues to better prepare for the inevitable changes related to technological innovation, the restructuring of the global economy, and increasing pressures on our governing institutions. This report reflects the culmination of discussions with a wide group of experts and forward-looking thinkers, both domestically and internationally, and shares these findings in a way that will reach as many people as possible...

Clancy, N. and Rejeski, D.,(ed.). 2001. Our future, our environment. RAND Issue Papers series, IP 203.

Link(s)

<http://smapp.rand.org/ise/ourfuture/Welcome/> 

Online Publication

Year: 2001

## **Climate change: Potential effects on human health in New Zealand.**

As the globe warms, heat and heat waves are projected to increase in frequency and intensity. This report focuses on possible consequences for human health in New Zealand.

Woodward, A., Hales, S., de Wet, N. 2001. Climate change: Potential effects on human health in New Zealand. A report prepared for the Ministry for the Environment as part of the New Zealand Climate Change Programme. Ministry for the Environment.

Link(s)

<http://www.climatechange.govt.nz/resources/reports/effect-health-sep01.pdf> 

Report

Year: 2001

## **Rapidly urbanizing world population will affect environment health in 21st century.**

A Review of: E.M. Brennan. Population, urbanization, environment, and security: a summary of the issue. In Rosan, C; Ruble, B.A.; Tulchin, J.S. (editors). Urbanization, population, environment, and security: a report of the comparative urban studies project 2000: Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars, 29-50' Despite the growing dominance of the world's large cities in human social and economic life, comparatively few analyses have examined the interactions of population and the environment in urban areas. In this essay, a chapter in a book on urban population issues, United Nations demographer Ellen M. Brennan reviews the key trends related to urbanization'(excerpt from full online review)

Engelman, R. 2001. Rapidly urbanizing world population will affect environment health in 21st century. Quarterly Review, January 2001 3(1).

Link(s)

<http://www.med.harvard.edu/chge/engfull-v3n1.htm> , <http://www.med.harvard.edu/chge/the-center.html> 

Online Publication

Year: 2001

## **Population et désertification en Tunisie au cours du XX e siècle (Chapitre 20).**

From chapter introduction: Il est devenu presque banal d'appeler à la transdisciplinarité pour répondre à l'émergence de nouvelles problématiques complexes, telles les relations entre population, agriculture et environnement. De nombreux auteurs soulignent à juste titre l'intérêt d'une approche systémique (Tabutin et Thilges, 1992 ; Codur, 1995). Nous voulons insister ici sur l'intérêt d'une analyse diachronique permettant de mettre en évidence les dynamiques de co-évolution des systèmes écologiques et sociaux sur une longue période. Dans le cadre de ce travail, nous examinerons les relations entre population et désertification en Tunisie au cours du XX e siècle. Précisons que le terme "désertification" est pris ici dans le sens général "d'une dégradation rapide et parfois irréversible des milieux arides et semi-arides sous l'effet d'une exploitation excessive de leurs ressources naturelles" (Rognon, 1995).

Auclair, L. 2001. Population et désertification en Tunisie au cours du XX e siècle (Chapitre 20). In Régulations démographiques et environnement. Institut de recherche pour le développement/Centre français sur la population et le développement/Laboratoire Population-Environnement, Paris, France.

Link(s)

[http://www.univ-provence.fr/~wiupenv/labo/d\\_lpe/ursrfd/jdo.html](http://www.univ-provence.fr/~wiupenv/labo/d_lpe/ursrfd/jdo.html) 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2001

## **Participatory baseline assessment: Madagascar**

This executive summary is from a project, the goals of which are to assess and document participatory and linked/integrated population-environment interventions. It is phase two of a larger project, Exploring Capacity for Integration: University of Michigan.

Caudill, D. and Whyner, D. 2001. Participatory baseline assessment: Madagascar, January 15-March 3, 2001.

Link(s)

<https://sph.umich.edu/pfps/iapmadagascarbridged.pdf> 

Report

Year: 2001

## **Earth-surface processes, materials use, and urban development: A case study of the San Juan Metropolitan Area, Northeastern Puerto Rico.**

Within the context of rapid population growth and urbanization, this case study explores strategies for long term water and building material conservation in Puerto Rico, a partially closed system.

Osterkamp, W. R. 2001. Earth-surface processes, materials use, and urban development: A case study of the San Juan Metropolitan Area, Northeastern Puerto Rico. U.S. Geological Survey, Water Resources Division.

Link(s)

<https://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2000/of00-006/htm/urban.htm> 

Online Publication

Year: 2001

## **The earths carrying capacity: Some literature reviews.**

This web site is a collection of five literature reviews done to understand the global magnitude of the degradation and loss of some key life-support systems:.. topsoil, forests, grasslands, irrigated lands, fisheries.. As an application of the above, a document has been prepared that presents the case for greater U.S. support for international family planning. As part of that document, an appendix has been prepared that uses the above five literature reviews to present the case for the contention that the developing world is over-populated...(see online pages for links and access to literature reviews)

Sundquist, B. 2001. The earths carrying capacity: Some literature reviews.

Link(s)

<http://home.alltel.net/bsundquist1/index.html> , <http://www.alltel.net/~bsundquist1/se0.html> 

Online Publication

Year: 2001

### **Namibia's Future: Modeling Population and Sustainable Development Challenges in the Era of HIV/AIDS.**

The paper reports research findings using computer simulation models on the demographic and economic impacts of the HIV/AIDS epidemic, and on consequent future water scarcity in Namibia.

Sanderson, W. C., Ben Fuller, et al. 2001. Namibia's Future: Modeling Population and Sustainable Development Challenges in the Era of HIV/AIDS. International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis. A-2361 Laxenburg, Austria.

Link(s)

<https://iiasa.ac.at/Research/POP/pde/docs/ES-nam.pdf> 

Report

Year: 2001

### **World ecological degradation: accumulation, urbanization, and deforestation, 3000 BC-AD 2000.**

This volume shows that deforestation, soil runoff, salination, population growth, and pollution were also challenges for ancient societies from Mycenaen Greece to Ming China.

Chew, Sing C. 2001. World ecological degradation: accumulation, urbanization, and deforestation, 3000 BC-AD 2000. Landham, MD: AltaMira Press.

Link(s)

<http://www.altamirapress.com/Catalog/SingleBook.shtml?command=Search&db=%5EDB/CA...>



Book

Year: 2001

### **Population, environnement et développement (chapitre 1).**

Picouet, M. 2001. Population, environnement et développement (chapitre 1). In Population et développement: Les enjeux cinq ans après la Conférence du Caire. Institut de recherche pour le développement/Centre français sur la population et le développement/Laboratoire Population-Environnement, Paris, France.



Link(s)

[http://www.univ-provence.fr/~wiupenv/labo/d\\_lpe/ursrfd/pdf/autres/lc5chap1.pdf](http://www.univ-provence.fr/~wiupenv/labo/d_lpe/ursrfd/pdf/autres/lc5chap1.pdf) 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2001

## **State of the World Population 2001.**

Comprehensive overview of global environmental and health concerns related to population growth, urbanization, etc. Chapters on 'environmental trends', 'developmental levels and environmental impact', women and the environment, health and the environment, action for sustainable and equitable development, global agreements on human rights etc. and indicators.pp

United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA). 2001. State of the World Population 2001.

Link(s)

<https://www.unfpa.org/> 

Online Publication

Year: 2001

## **The environmental implications of population dynamics**

'Drawing from the scientific literature, this report presents a synthesis of what is known about the role played by human population factors in environmental change. Specifically, the report discusses the following: the relationship between population factors -- sie, distribution, and composition -- and environmental change; the primary forces that mediate this relationships: technology, the institutional and policy contexts, and cultural factors; two specific aspects of environemtnal change that are affected by population dynamics: climate change and land use change; implications for policy and further research'(from the summary by t the author) Prepared for the RAND series on Population Matters ( a RAND program on Policy-Relevant Research Communication)

Hunter, L. 2001. The environmental implications of population dynamics. Population Matters. Rand.

Link(s)

[https://www.rand.org/pubs/monograph\\_reports/MR1191.html](https://www.rand.org/pubs/monograph_reports/MR1191.html) 

Monograph

Year: 2001

## **Human development and the environment: Challenges for the United Nations in the New Millennium.**

This book looks at the problems, processes, and actors that constitute the milieu for human development and the environment in the new millennium. It charts some of the major trends affecting human development: globalization; population; urbanization; poverty; equity; education; health; climate change; biodiversity; desertification; international cooperation and institutions. The book contends that it is unacceptable for over a billion people to be still living in abject poverty and without the means to an adequate livelihood. (extract from Publisher's abstract)

van Ginkel, H., Barrett, B., Court, J. and Velasquez, J., (Eds.). 2001. Human development and the environment: Challenges for the United Nations in the New Millennium. Tokyo, New York, Paris: United Nations University Press.

Link(s)

<https://unu.edu/publications/books/filter/publisher=42&ref=/new/ab-humandev....> ↗

Book

Year: 2001

### **Impacts of human-caused fires on biodiversity and ecosystem functioning, and their causes in tropical, temperate and boreal forest biomes**

This report separates the effects of naturally occurring and human-induced fires on biodiversity and ecosystem functioning in tropical, temperate, and boreal forests. The focus is on large-scale uncontrolled fires with special attention being given to the socio-economic impacts of these fires.

Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity, ad hoc Technical Expert Group on Forest Biological Diversity. 2001. Impacts of human-caused fires on biodiversity and ecosystem functioning, and their causes in tropical, temperate and boreal forest biomes. CBD Technical Series no. 5. Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity.

Link(s)

<http://www.biodiv.org/doc/publications/cbd-ts-05.pdf> ↗

Online Publication

Year: 2001

### **Planting seeds and meeting needs 2001: New partnerships for community-based resource conservation and reproductive health.**

Nature and response of population and environment linkages at the community level in developing countries. The report summarizes the discussion of the 80 participants who attended the meeting, and the presentations. Case studies included Guatemala, Madagascar, Mexico, Philippines, Indonesia. Issues discussed were local response to provide family planning, multidisciplinary approaches to development, health, and conservation, eco-tourism, food security, and coral reef preservation.

Riesenberger, J., (ed.). 2001. Planting seeds and meeting needs 2001: New partnerships for community-based resource conservation and reproductive health. Population Action International.

Link(s)

[http://www.popact.org/resources/publications/CBPE\\_meetingReport/CBPEReport.pdf](http://www.popact.org/resources/publications/CBPE_meetingReport/CBPEReport.pdf) 

Online Publication

Year: 2001

### **Ecological footprint of nations: December 2001 update.**

This Ecological Footprints of Nations report compares the ecological impact of 52 large nations, inhabited by 80 percent of the world population. It also shows to what extent their consumption can be supported by their domestic ecological capacity. (excerpt online document)

Wackernagel, M., et al. 2001. Ecological footprint of nations: December 2001 update.

Link(s)

<https://rprogress.org/> 

Online Publication

Year: 2001

### **Reducing the enhanced greenhouse effect: The rationale for introducing community-based social marketing to reduce household greenhouse gas emissions in Adelaide. Undergraduate Thesis**

Thesis Abstract: The enhanced greenhouse effect is having a discernable influence on the global climate. The increase in anthropogenic greenhouse gas concentrations in the atmosphere is artificially enhancing the greenhouse effect and altering the world's average temperature and hydrological regimes. The effects of higher global temperatures have been projected to severely impact ecological, economic and social systems. Scientific evidence indicates that intensifying human activities have given rise to the enhanced greenhouse effect, identifying the industrial revolution as the turning point. Recognising the impact of human activities on rising greenhouse gas emissions and following ecologically sustainable development principles, strategies developed to reduce anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions should aim to alter these human activities. This thesis explores strategies to reduce anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions at the local (household) level in Adelaide. Conventional approaches have relied on technical solutions and public information and education programs to improve community knowledge and awareness of greenhouse issues. However strategies to promote behavioural change, a central factor that influences human activity, has been largely overlooked. Bearing this in mind, this thesis presents community-based social marketing as a potential alternative to conventional strategies utilised to reduce household greenhouse gas emissions in Adelaide. Hence, community-based social marketing is introduced as a potential strategy to engage communities to reduce greenhouse gas emissions sustainably.

Hariram, P. 2001. Reducing the enhanced greenhouse effect: The rationale for introducing community-based social marketing to reduce household greenhouse gas emissions in Adelaide. Undergraduate Thesis. School of Geography, Population and Environmental Management, Flinders University, Adelaide, South Australia.

Link(s)

<http://www.ssn.flinders.edu.au/geog/2001honours/hariram.php>

Dissertation or Thesis

Year: 2001

## **Poverty, Environment and Development: Studies of Four Countries in the Asia Pacific.**

Using case studies from four countries in the Asia-Pacific region - Australia, India, China and South Korea, the book goal of the book is to provide a better understanding of the links between poverty, environmental degradation and development.

Hayes, Adrian and Nadkarni, M.V (Eds.). 2001. Poverty, Environment and Development: Studies of Four Countries in the Asia Pacific. Bangkok, UNESCO PROAP. Bangkok.

Link(s)

<http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0012/001219/121999e.pdf>

Book

Year: 2001

## **A new vigilance: Identifying and reducing the risks of environmental terrorism.**

...There are well known ambiguities in defining 'terrorism' and specifically 'environmental terrorism.' Yet there are also real risks facing governments and the public and that an effort must be made to better understand these risks and appropriate responses. An examination of environmental terrorism adds a new dimension to these definitions, identifying the target as a natural resource or environmental feature. At a time when populations all over the world are increasing, the existing resource base is being stretched to provide for more people, and is being consumed at a faster rate. As the value and vulnerability of these resources increases, so does their attractiveness as terrorist targets' (excerpt from author's introduction)

Chalecki, E. L. 2001. A new vigilance: Identifying and reducing the risks of environmental terrorism. A report of the Pacific Institute for Studies in Development, Environment, and Security. Pacific Institute for Studies in Development, Environment, and Security, Oakland, California.

Link(s)

<https://pacinst.org>, <https://pacinst.org/>

Online Publication

Year: 2001

### **Health and population in South Asia: From the earliest times to the present.**

The book focuses the population of South Asia. Discussions include history of Asia, Europe, and the Americas. Chapters of the book focus on interaction between demography, climate, health, medicine and culture. (from online abstract).

Guha, S. 2001. Health and population in South Asia: From the earliest times to the present. Rhode Island: Population Studies and Training Center (PSTC), Brown University; Delhi: Permanent Black Delhi; London: Charles Hurst Co.

Link(s)

[http://www.pstc.brown.edu/guha\\_abs.html](http://www.pstc.brown.edu/guha_abs.html) 

Book

Year: 2001

### **Agriculture in a global perspective.**

Article discusses prospectives for agriculture to feed growing global population with some increases in per capita consumption consistent with limitations on soil fertility, water, climate.

Harris, J. 2001. Agriculture in a global perspective. Tufts University.

Link(s)

<https://sites.tufts.edu/gdae/> 

Online Publication

Year: 2001

### **Malaria vector control in Africa: Strategies and challenges.**

Brief report discusses vector control in Africa - drugs and treatment; sustainable and effective preventive measures; prevent or contain epidemics in hgh-risk areas; strengthen lcal R&D capacity. Some measures of environmental control are discussed.

Toure, Y. 2001. Malaria vector control in Africa: Strategies and challenges. AAAS.

Link(s)

<https://www.aaas.org/programs/global-outreach> 

Conference Proceedings

Year: 2001

## **Population pressure, land tenure, and land acquisition. Land, trees, and women: Evolution of land tenure institutions in Western Ghana and Sumatra**

This chapter examines the impact of population pressure on the evolution of land tenure institutions at the village level, and of demographic characteristics on land acquisition behavior at the household level. The analysis draws on the extensive surveys in both sites [Western Ghana and Sumatra], since these issues are better analyzed with data from a larger geographic area with greater diversity of land tenure institutions. More specifically, using community-level data from the extensive survey, we investigate whether more secure tenure institutions develop in response to increasing population pressure. (from chapter opening)

Quisumbing A. R., Otsuka, K., Suyanto, S., Aidoo, J. B. and Payongayong, E. 2001. Population pressure, land tenure, and land acquisition. Land, trees, and women: Evolution of land tenure institutions in Western Ghana and Sumatra. International Food Policy Research Institute.

Link(s)

<http://www.worldagroforestry.org/downloads/Publications/PDFS/RP01215.pdf> ,  
<https://www.ifpri.org/publication/land-trees-and-women> 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2001

## **Environmental security: PRB talks with Thomas Homer-Dixon.**

Kennedy, B. Jr. 2001. Environmental security: PRB talks with Thomas Homer-Dixon. Population Reference Bureau.

Link(s)

[https://www.prb.org/press/environmental\\_security.html](https://www.prb.org/press/environmental_security.html) 

Online Publication

Year: 2001

## **Population, environment and development: The concise report.**

'the theme for the Commission on Population and Development at its thirty-fourth session in the year 2001 is 'Population, environment and development'... The report analyses recent information and policy perspectives on population, environment and development. The topics investigated in this report include: temporal trends in population, environment and development; Government views and policies concerning population, environment and development; population size and growth, environment, and development; migration, population change, and the rural environment; health, mortality, fertility and the environment; population, environment, and development in urban settings; and conclusions'(excerpt from abstract)

UN Population Division DESA. 2001. Population, environment and development: The concise report. ST/ESA/SER.A/202. Department of Economic and Social Affairs, Population Division . UN Publication.

Link(s)

<https://www.un.org/esa/population/publications/concise2001/C2001English.pdf> 

Online Publication

Year: 2001

### **Rural population growth, agricultural change and natural resource management in developing countries: A review of hypotheses and some evidence from Honduras.**

Pender, J. 2001. Rural population growth, agricultural change and natural resource management in developing countries: A review of hypotheses and some evidence from Honduras. In Birdsall, N., Kelley, A. C. and Sinding, S. (eds.). Population matters - demographic change, economic growth, and poverty in the developing world. New York, NY: Oxford University Press.

Link(s)

<https://www.ifpri.org/divs/eptd/dp/papers/eptdp48.pdf> 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2001

### **Population et développement : Les enjeux cinq ans après la Conférence du Caire.**

From summary'. Cet ouvrage rassemble la majeure partie des articles thématiques rédigés par les experts français pour préparer la rédaction de la contribution de la France à cette session. Le lecteur y trouvera tout d'abord une douzaine de chapitres qui traitent des questions majeures en matière de relation population-développement, en essayant de discerner les orientations des politiques à mener : maîtrise des mouvements démographiques, diffusion et impact de l'épidémie de VIH/Sida, éducation et emploi des jeunes, inégalités économiques et sociales, gestion des dynamiques rurales et urbaines sont ainsi successivement abordées. Le lecteur y trouvera ensuite quatre contributions qui, en explorant le cas de la France, éclairent des dimensions fondamentales des interrelations population-développement tout en mettant en évidence les nouveaux paradigmes du débat démocratique français : la relation de l'homme à son environnement, le vieillissement démographique, l'insertion des migrants étrangers dans la société, l'exclusion et la crise du lien social.

Lery, A. and Vimard, P. 2001. Population et développement : Les enjeux cinq ans après la Conférence du Caire. Paris, France: Institut de recherche pour le développement/Centre français sur la population et le développement/Laboratoire Population-Environnement.

Link(s)

[http://www.univ-provence.fr/~wiupenv/labo/d\\_lpe/ursrfd/lc5.html](http://www.univ-provence.fr/~wiupenv/labo/d_lpe/ursrfd/lc5.html) 



Book  
Year: 2001

### **Population, environment and poverty linkages. Operational challenges.**

This new report provides an overview of the complex interrelations between population, the environment and poverty and the operational challenges they engender. The report documents UNFPA support for a number of programme initiatives in this area, and concludes that in order to achieve the mutually reinforcing UNCED and ICPD goals, now mainstreamed in the Millennium Declaration, actions are required by both developed and developing countries. (online description)

United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA). 2001. Population, environment and poverty linkages. Operational challenges. Population and Development Strategies Series. Number 1, 2001. United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA).

Link(s)

<https://www.unfpa.org/publications/population-environment-and-poverty-linkages> ,  
[https://www.unfpa.org/sites/default/files/pub-pdf/population\\_env.pdf](https://www.unfpa.org/sites/default/files/pub-pdf/population_env.pdf) 

Online Publication

Year: 2001

### **Russia: New dimensions of environmental insecurity.**

In the 1990s, Russia entered a new era of economic and political development that marked a transition to a market economy and democracy. This era also brought with it a renewed commitment to sustainable development. Russia redefined its approaches to environmental security and designed new schemes for responding to environmental change and insecurity. The interactions between environmental change and human security and the innovations in institutional responses to these changes were dynamic ...I

Kotov, V. and Nikitina, E. 2001. Russia: New dimensions of environmental insecurity. Aviso, Issue 9, Special ENRICH Issue, June 2001.

Link(s)

<http://www.gechs.org/aviso/AvisoEnglish/nine.shtml> 

Online Publication

Year: 2001

### **Adding 'development' to the population/environment agenda raises new important questions.**



These comments were produced for the Swedish Ministry of Foreign Affairs as part of its preparation for the 2001 UN Commission on Population and Development.

Egerö, B. 2001. Adding 'development' to the population/environment agenda raises new important questions. Panel presentation, Commission on Population and Development, April 3, 2001.

Link(s)

<https://www.soc.lu.se/prop/CPD01.pdf> 

Policy Brief

Year: 2001

### **Population matters: demographic change, economic growth, and poverty in the developing world**

Does rapid population growth diminish countries' economic development prospects? Do policies aimed at reducing high fertility help families escape poverty? These questions have been at the heart of policy debates since the time of Malthus, and have been particularly heated during the last half-century of explosive Third World population growth. In this carefully constructed collection of recent studies and analyses, the authors offer a nuanced, yet clear and positive answer to these questions--a refreshing step forward from the ambiguous conclusions of much of the literature of the 1970s and 1980s. (from description)

Birdsall, N., Kelley, A. C. and Sinding, S., (eds.). 2001. Population matters: demographic change, economic growth, and poverty in the developing world. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.

Link(s)

<https://global.oup.com/academic/product/population-matters-9780199261864> 

Book

Year: 2001

### **Population, Health and Environment Workshop, January 11-13, 2001.**

A workshop on Population, Health, and the Environment was sponsored by the National Institute on Aging, National Institutes of Health Office of Behavioral and Social Sciences Research (OBSSR), and RAND's Center for the Study of the Family in Economic Development. According to the announcement: The workshop will examine innovative methods and frameworks for conducting interdisciplinary research that intersects these important areas. The workshop is targeted at graduate students as well as junior and career-shifting social scientists. The three-day workshop will center on detailed presentations of the goals, research designs, methods, and early results of five interdisciplinary projects. After investigators have presented their research projects, expert discussants will introduce new ways to push this work forward. Discussants will provide input on methods from public health, community and regional planning,

demography, sociology, economics, geography, political science, remote sensing technology, and GIS. Discussants will also deliver lectures elaborating on the potential contributions of their fields

Rand Corp. 2001. Population, Health and Environment Workshop, January 11-13, 2001.

Link(s)

<https://www.rand.org/organization/drd/labor/phew/> 

Conference Proceedings

Year: 2001

## **Population and climate Change.**

Population and Climate Change provides the first systematic in-depth treatment of links between two major themes of the 21st century: population growth and associated demographic trends such as aging, and climate change. The book examines the role of demographic factors in greenhouse gas emissions and asks how population affects the ability of societies and institutions to respond to the potential impacts of climate change. Based on this review, it considers whether climate change strengthens the case for population policies. The book contains overview chapters aimed at non-specialists on climate change, population, and population-economy-environment interactions that provide sufficient context for understanding the interdisciplinary analysis in the second half of the book. It is written by a multidisciplinary team of authors from the International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis and Brown University, who integrate both natural science and social science perspectives in a way that is understandable to members of both communities. The book will be of primary interest to researchers in the fields of climate change, demography, and economics. It will also be useful to policy-makers and non-governmental organizations dealing with issues of population dynamics and climate change, and to teachers and students in courses such as environment studies, demography, climatology, economics, earth systems science, and international relations. ©International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis (IIASA) 2001

O'Neill, B. C.; MacKellar, F. L.; Lutz, W. 2001. Population and climate Change. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.

Link(s)

<http://webarchive.iiasa.ac.at/Admin/INF/recent-pubs/pop/pop-climate.html> 

Book

Year: 2001

## **Concise report on world population monitoring, 2001: Population, environment and development.**

The report analyses recent information and policy perspectives on population, environment and development. The topics investigated in this report include: temporal trends in population,

environment and development; government views and policies concerning population, environment and development; population size and growth, environment, and development; migration, population change, and the rural environment; health, mortality, fertility and the environment; and population, environment, and development in urban settings. (Excerpt from Summary)

UN Commission on Population and Development. 2001. Concise report on world population monitoring, 2001: Population, environment and development. Report of the Secretary-General. United Nations.

Link(s)

<https://www.un.org/documents/ecosoc/cn9/2001/ecn92001-2.pdf> 

Online Publication

Year: 2001

### **John Hopkins University Population Information Program: Meeting the Urban Challenge.**

A review of the effect of population on the world's urban areas.

John Hopkins University Population Information Program: Meeting the Urban Challenge. Population Reports 30(14) Fall 2002, Series M, Number 16, Special topics. Population Information Program, Center for Communication Programs, The Johns Hopkins University. Baltimore, Maryland , USA.

Link(s)

<http://www.infoforhealth.com/pr/m16edsum.shtml> 

Online Publication

Year: 2001

### **Environmental stress and human security in Northern Pakistan**

Located in the heart of the planet's most dramatic confluence of mountain ranges, Pakistan's North-West Frontier Province (NWFP) faces challenges that are unprecedented in its turbulent history. How its people address these challenges is a matter of regional and even global concern. In particular, any intensification of the existing levels of violence and conflict would be alarming '(from introduction by the author)

Matthew, R. 2001. Environmental stress and human security in Northern Pakistan. Aviso, Issue 10, Special ENRICH Issue, July 2001.

Link(s)

<https://www.wilsoncenter.org/publication/environmental-stress-and-human-security...> 

<https://www.wilsoncenter.org/sites/default/files/ECSP7-featurearticles-2.pdf> 

Online Publication  
Year: 2001

## **Interdisciplinary Research on Development and the Environment. SUM Report No. 10.**

Executive Summary: The report confirms that an interdisciplinary approach is crucial for undertaking research on development and environment, but also identifies the challenges that this involves. It discusses why to do interdisciplinary research, and identifies six determining elements in distinguishing types of research projects, which may also serve as a simple typology of IRDE (Interdisciplinary Research on Development and Environment). On the basis of lessons learned, mainly from the experience of the participants, the report lists a number of key recommendations in relation to each of the stages of a project: choice and formulation of the research issue, recruitment of the team, application for funding, data collection/fieldwork, analysis and findings, dissemination of results. It also offers key recommendations concerning assessment: of the research process, research products, and individual performance. But the report does not attempt to suggest a general blueprint of how to do 'good IRDE'. Indeed, such broad generalisations would be contrary to many of the views expressed by the participants at the workshop. The report also addresses political issues: both how IRDE may better connect with policy-making, and also the issues of power that arise at the interface between the world of academia and of policy-making. The participants concluded that IRDE challenges the dominance of a mono-disciplinary approach in general, and of some disciplines in particular - especially those with a more positivistic and reductionist approach. It also challenges the dominance of a technocratic/bureaucratic approach to policy-making, which assumes that this consists merely of translating expert knowledge into practice, by the use of selected instruments. The report concludes that there is a need to bring about changes -both in the research arena and the policy arena, and not least at the interface between the two. Some of these are very basic, structural changes that will not be achieved easily or rapidly. Some of the necessary changes challenge deep-seated worldviews and institutional structures; and some challenge individual or collective interests. The report provides a framework for identifying and understanding these issues, as well as making specific proposals for action. It also identifies the need for research on policy. It is our hope that the report may contribute towards developing a community of like-minded researchers with an interest and competence in this challenging topic.

McNeill, D., García-Godos, J. and Gjerdåker, A., (eds.). 2001. Interdisciplinary Research on Development and the Environment. SUM Report No. 10.

Link(s)

<https://www.duo.uio.no/bitstream/handle/10852/32646/1/irderep10.pdf> 

Conference Proceedings

Year: 2001

## **Sahelian 'white gold' and rural poverty-environment interactions: The political ecology of cotton production, environmental change, and household food economy in Mali**

The belief that the poor and hungry will often destroy their immediate environment in order to survive, and that this group is most directly affected by environmental change, is pervasive in the development, economics and geography literatures. This dissertation examines this hypothesis, as well as how cotton, or 'white gold,' production has influenced the rural poverty-environment dynamic in the Sahelian nation of Mali. The study pays particular attention to the proximate and ultimate causes of soil degradation, to the interactions between the food economies of relatively rich and poor households, and to the links between national policy and local production strategies. The author reports that the vulnerability of the wealthy has been affected more greatly by environmental change than that of the poor over the past 15 to 20 years. The two major components of vulnerability, exposure to shocks and ability to recover, have both been eroded. It was also found that soil quality measures on the farms of the rich and the poor are not significantly different, refuting the conventional wisdom that the wealthy are better managers of the environment. Finally, a variety of environmentally deleterious cultivation practices were associated with export-oriented cotton production, an activity more vigorously pursued by wealthy than poor farmers. The focus on poverty in international environment and development discourse has allowed the Government of Mali, which depends on cotton for nearly 50% of its revenues, to avoid a serious debate on the sustainability of cotton production. The dissertation's findings are based on household interviews describing past and present food economies, a simulation of household vulnerability in face of crop failure, discussions with donors and national policy makers, an assessment of remotely-sensed vegetation trends, and an analysis of agricultural soil quality measures (infiltration, bulk density, pH and aggregate stability) for relatively rich and poor farmers. (Author's Abstract)

Moseley, W. G. 2001. Sahelian 'white gold' and rural poverty-environment interactions: The political ecology of cotton production, environmental change, and household food economy in Mali.

Link(s)

[https://works.bepress.com/william\\_moseley/146/](https://works.bepress.com/william_moseley/146/) 

Dissertation or Thesis

Year: 2001

## **World population monitoring 2001: Population, environment and development.**

The present report has been prepared in response to Economic and Social Council resolution 1995/55 of 28 July 1995, in which the Council endorsed the terms of reference and the topic-oriented and prioritized multi-year work programme proposed by the Commission on Population and Development at its twenty-eight session. According to the multi-year work programme, which was to serve as a framework for the assessment of the progress achieved in the implementation of the Programme of Action of the International Conference on Population and Development, a new series of reports on a special set of the themes would be prepared annually'

Presented here is the revised version of the full report on the theme 'Population, environment and development'. (from Preface)

United Nations, Department of Economic and Social Affairs Population Division. 2001. World population monitoring 2001: Population, environment and development. ST/ESA/SER.A/203. United Nations.

Link(s)

<https://www.un.org/esa/population/publications/wpm/wpm2001.pdf> 

Online Publication

Year: 2001

### **Precipitation, people, pipelines and power: Towards a 'virtual water' based political ecology discourse**

Political ecologists question the relationship between man and the environment in a manner that challenges the basis of individual social sciences as separate disciplines, while creating an overarching framework within which interdisciplinary research can take place in a meaningful way. This paper attempts to place what the author considers to be a key developmental problem that exists within Southern Africa, the spatial and temporal maldistribution of water and its relationship with the spatial distribution of the human population, within this broader political ecology discourse. (excerpt from author's introduction)

Turton, A. R. 2001. Precipitation, people, pipelines and power: Towards a 'virtual water' based political ecology discourse. MEWREW Occasional Paper No. 11. School of Oriental and African Studies, Water Issues Group.

Link(s)

<http://www2.soas.ac.uk/Geography/WaterIssues/OccasionalPapers/AcrobatFiles/OCC11...> 

<https://www.soas.ac.uk/> 

Online Publication

Year: 2001

### **What drives tropical deforestation? A meta-analysis of proximate and underlying causes of deforestation based on subnational case study evidence.**

The authors ran a frequency analysis of the occurrence of underlying driving forces and direct causes of tropical deforestation and their interlinkages as reported in 152 subnational case studies and show that tropical deforestation is driven by identifiable regional variations of synergetic cause/driver combinations in which economic factors, institutions, national policies and remote influences are prominent. (from Introduction)

Geist, H.J. and Lambin, E.F. 2001. What drives tropical deforestation? A meta-analysis of proximate and underlying causes of deforestation based on subnational case study evidence.

LUCC Report Series. LUCC Report Series; 4. LUCC International Project Office, University of Louvain, Department of Geography. Place Louis Pasteur 3, 1348 Louvain-la-Neuve, Belgium.

Link(s)

<http://www.geo.ucl.ac.be/LUCC/lucc.html> 

Online Publication

Year: 2001

## **How Do We Know There Is a Population-Environment Problem?**

Taylor fashions a dialogue between five researchers.

Taylor, Peter. 2001. How Do We Know There Is a Population-Environment Problem? Program in Critical and Creative Thinking, Graduate College of Education, University of Massachusetts, Boston.

Link(s)

<http://www.faculty.umb.edu/pjt/popdialogue.html> 

Online Publication

Year: 2001

## **Système, système d'information, système d'information géographique: Une méthode en écologie humaine (Chapitre 3).**

Introduction: La relation entre les dynamiques d'une population et les dynamiques de son environnement est de toute évidence d'une complexité très élevée. Cette complexité n'est pas le fait d'une combinatoire importante, mais reflète la nature même des interactions qui existent entre les deux objets. Echelles de temps, d'espace, forme des processus, modes de contrôle et de rétroaction, apparaissent comme autant d'obstacles à une modélisation simple de l'écologie humaine. L'idée que nous voulons développer ici est triple dans son articulation mais unique dans son postulat : la compréhension d'un objet complexe passe par une modélisation complexe. Cela signifie qu'il ne faut pas hésiter à coupler les méthodes d'analyse et multiplier les angles d'approche. Dans cette optique, il faut d'abord délimiter physiquement l'objet d'étude : c'est la détermination d'un système auquel on attribue ensuite des propriétés et un mode de fonctionnement. Ensuite, à partir de quelques hypothèses, on recueille une information qui visera à décrire de manière plus fine le fonctionnement de ce système. C'est l'élaboration d'un système d'information. Il peut y avoir des allers et retours entre la définition du système et celle du système d'information. Le système d'information, lorsqu'il s'inscrit d'emblée dans la durée, prend le nom d'observatoire. Enfin, la représentation visuelle des phénomènes dans l'espace à partir d'un système d'information peut se faire à l'aide d'un système d'information géographique. C'est à la fois un outil et un modèle au sens faible puisqu'il opère une sélectivité sur la représentation du réel. Pour être fructueuse, l'articulation de ces trois types de systèmes doit s'opérer de manière à répondre aux griefs habituels que l'on attribue à la recherche en écologie humaine, à savoir le manque de théorisation, de modélisation et d'interdisciplinarité

Sandron, F. 2001. Système, système d'information, système d'information géographique: Une méthode en écologie humaine (Chapitre 3). In Régulations démographiques et environnement. Institut de recherche pour le développement/Centre français sur la population et le développement/Laboratoire Population-Environnement, Paris, France.

Link(s)

<https://allsh.univ-amu.fr/> 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2001

### **Salud, migración y recursos naturales en Petén: Resultados del módulo ambiental en la encuesta de salud materno infantil 1999**

This report describes preliminary results of a special 1999 migration and natural resource module designed for the Department of the Petén, added to the 1998/1999 Demographic and Health Survey (DHS) for Guatemala.

Grandia, L.; Schwartz, N.; Corzo, A.; Obando, O.; Ochoa, L. H. 2001. Salud, migración y recursos naturales en Petén: Resultados del módulo ambiental en la encuesta de salud materno infantil 1999. Instituto Nacional de Estadística de Guatemala; United States Agency for International Development (USAID); Measure/DHS+, Macro International Inc.

Link(s)

<https://dhsprogram.com/pubs/pdf/OD19/OD19-P%C3%A9ten99.pdf> 

Monograph

Year: 2001

### **The state of the world's cities report 2001.**

The book looks investigates the following urban issues: shelter, society, environment, economy, and governance.

United Nations Centre for Human Settlements. 2001. The state of the world's cities report 2001. Nairobi, Kenya: United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat).

Link(s)

<https://www.impresaitalia.info/sitemap.asp> 

Book

Year: 2001

### **Human and nature in harmony.**



IED, a Chinese NGO in Beijing, runs HNH as 'an information resource and also a knowledge system about China's environment and development and development issues. We collect the information from officially published media in China, aiming to enhance the public awareness in this challenging area and provide the interested people and groups with the solutions to the environment problems in this country' The Research page reflects publications of the Journal of Natural Resources..'cutting-edge research reports written by the both Chinese and international scholars' (excerpt from online description). The site offers mostly environmental information, with little specific 'population-environment' research.

Institute of Environment and Development (IED). 2001. Human and nature in harmony.

Link(s)

[https://www.enviroinfo.org.cn/index\\_en.html](https://www.enviroinfo.org.cn/index_en.html) 

Online Publication

Year: 2001

## **Bias adjusted profile estimating functions and state-space modeling of air pollution data**

This Ph.D. thesis describes statistical models and methods for the analysis of longitudinal data in particular. It continues a long tradition of regression analysis and analysis of variance, by extending well-known results of ordinary likelihood methodology to the theory of estimating functions. Major issues are an extended notion of parameter orthogonality for estimating functions, and bias adjustments for profile estimating functions (Jørgensen and Knudsen, Paper I). This amounts to REML-type estimation of dispersion and covariance parameters in Liang and Zeger's generalized estimating equations (GEE). This extends restricted maximum-likelihood (REML) estimation, which is widely preferred to unadjusted maximum-likelihood estimation of variance and covariance components. Equally important in the Ph.D. thesis is the analysis of air pollution and mortality data. The dataset analyzed is from Toronto, Canada, and Richard Burnett and Daniel Krewski provided it. The main interest is here the acute mortality effect due to air pollution. However, parallel time series of air pollutants and mortality often show a similar temporal pattern, which is not regarded as a causal relationship. A major issue is hence the adjustment for low-frequency cycles. In the last decade or so nonparametric seasonal adjustments using generalized additive models have become fairly mainstream. By considering estimating functions and numerical evidence, Knudsen, Burnett and Krewski (Paper II) show that the nonparametric seasonal adjustment is often incomplete. Knudsen et al. (Paper II) illuminates and tackles this problem, using Jørgensen et al.'s Poisson-gamma state space model for counts. Here the latent process represent the low-frequency temporal pattern and is explicitly modeled using covariates. The Kalman filtering technique is used to predict the latent temporal pattern, and so-called Kalman estimating functions are used for regression analysis. This Ph.D. thesis also considers another issue of major concern, namely "harvesting" or mortality displacement due to air pollution. The concern is here whether air pollution trigger deaths among extremely frail individuals, or are individuals dying who otherwise would survive for substantial periods. To tackle this, Knudsen (Paper III) extend Murray and Nelson's Gaussian state space model to a state space model for counts. Here the latent process represent the extremely frail population, and

is linked to observed daily mortality counts by a death rate of air pollution using logistic regression. The Kalman filtering technique is used to predict the unobserved frail population, and parameter estimation is based on Kalman estimating functions, a methodology similar to the one of Jørgensen et al.

Knudsen, S. J. 2001. Bias adjusted profile estimating functions and state-space modeling of air pollution data. Ph.D. Dissertation. Department of Statistics and Demography, University of Southern Denmark, Odense, Denmark.

Link(s)

<http://www.ou.dk/TVF/StatDem/> 

Dissertation or Thesis

Year: 2001

### **Botswana's Future Modeling Population and Sustainable Development Challenges in the Era of HIV/AIDS**

The paper reports research findings using computer simulation models on the demographic and economic impacts of the HIV/AIDS epidemic, and on consequent future water scarcity in Botswana.

Sanderson, W. C., M. E. Hellmuth, et al. 2001. Botswana's Future Modeling Population and Sustainable Development Challenges in the Era of HIV/AIDS. International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis. A-2361 Laxenburg, Austria.

Link(s)

<https://iiasa.ac.at/Research/POP/pde/docs/ES-bots.pdf> ,

<http://webarchive.iiasa.ac.at/Research/POP/pde/htmldocs/summ.html> 

Report

Year: 2001

### **Mozambique's Future. Modeling Population and Sustainable Development Challenges.**

The Mozambique population-development-environment (PDE) study was conducted from 1998-2001 to explore the prospects for sustainable development in Mozambique up to 2020. Four major issues were selected: 1. What will be the impact of the HIV/AIDS pandemic in the next decades? 2. How will school enrollment lead to higher skills in the labor force by 2020? 3. Can poverty be erased in the next 20 years? 4. What role will water play in development, in particular, water provision by rain to rural areas, and infrastructure to cities? To capture future uncertainty, many different scenarios were made with a simulation model developed especially for the project ' By 2020, HIV/AIDS will reduce the population size by 22%-31% compared to a situation without the epidemic'. Primary school enrollment, which has risen rapidly since 1992, will experience a sharp slow-down and will probably stagnate after 2005'. Overall GDP is set to

increase with continued foreign investment and improving labor force skills. Our scenarios project GDP growth from under \$3 billion in 1997 to \$8-14 billion in 2020. HIV/AIDS will cause reductions of GDP which are at least commensurate with population loss, but possibly more as the disease scares away foreign and domestic investors'. The big poverty issue will be continued rural poverty'. regarding water supply and demand in Maputo/Matola, it appears that the Pequenos Limbobos reservoir is over-utilized to the extent that the supply cannot be guaranteed even at the 75% level for more than four years. (excerpt from key findings in full online summary)

Wils, A.; da Costa Gaspar, M.; Hellmuth, M.E.; Ibraimo, M.; Prommer, I.; Sebastiao, E.. 2001. Mozambique's Future. Modeling Population and Sustainable Development Challenges. IIASA Executive Summary, February 2001 (in English and Portuguese)

Link(s)

<http://webarchive.iiasa.ac.at/Research/POP/pde/htmldocs/summ.html> ↗,

<https://iiasa.ac.at/Research/POP/pde/docs/ES-moz-en.pdf> ↗

Online Publication

Year: 2001

## **Growing populations, changing landscapes. Studies from India, China, and the United States.**

Tri-academy study of long term relationships (since WWII) between population, land use and consumption, focusing on 2 study sites within each country (US: Chicago and South Florida; India: Kerala and Haryana; China: Pearl River Delta, Jitai Basin).

Indian National Academy of Sciences, Chinese Academy of Sciences, U.S. National Academy of Sciences. 2001. Growing populations, changing landscapes. Studies from India, China, and the United States. Washington, DC USA: National Academy Press.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.17226/10144> ↗

Link(s)

<https://www.nap.edu/catalog/10144/growing-populations-changing-landscapes-studie...> ↗

Book

Year: 2001

## **Régulations démographiques et environnement.**

From introduction: La multiplicité des modes de liaison entre la population et son environnement et surtout la prise en compte de la durée dans leurs interactions ont conduit à changer peu à peu la terminologie de ce nouveau champ disciplinaire. Au traditionnel modèle "pression-impact réponse" viennent se greffer les notions de régulations, d'adaptations ou de contraintes. L'idée sous-jacente est qu'il y a une plasticité plus grande dans les comportements humains face à la dégradation de leur environnement que ne le prétendent ceux qui sont focalisés sur les seuls

obstacles répressifs (pauvreté, morbidité, mortalité), chers à Malthus. Et parmi ces comportements, nous avons choisi de privilégier ceux traités par la démographie, à travers un ensemble d'études de cas dont la recension voudrait mettre en évidence cette pluralité des relations population-environnement. PARTIE I. THEORIES, MODELES ET ENVIRONNEMENT GLOBAL, PARTIE II. FAMILLES, MOUVEMENTS NATURELS ET ENVIRONNEMENT, PARTIE III. PEUPLEMENT, MOBILITE SPATIALE ET ENVIRONNEMENT, PARTIE IV. POPULATION, AGRICULTURE ET ENVIRONNEMENT (22 chapitres)

Auclair, L., Gubry, P., Picouët, M. and Sandron, F., (dir.). 2001. Régulations démographiques et environnement. Paris, France: Institut de recherche pour le développement/Centre français sur la population et le développement/Laboratoire Population-Environnement.

Link(s)

[http://www.univ-provence.fr/~wiupenv/labo/d\\_lpe/ursrfd/jdo.html](http://www.univ-provence.fr/~wiupenv/labo/d_lpe/ursrfd/jdo.html) 

Book

Year: 2001

## **People and ecosystems: The fraying web of life**

This is the online (PDF) version of the latest in WRI's series of books about the state of the global environment. This focuses on key ecosystems: agroecosystems, coastal ecosystems, freshwater ecosystems, and grassland ecosystems. Additional short case studies focus on specific geographic regions. The book is organized into chapters (with text, sidebars and illustrations) for each ecosystem, and a compilation of data tables at the end.

World Resources Institute. 2000. People and ecosystems: The fraying web of life. Washington DC: World Resources Institute.

Link(s)

<https://www.wri.org/research/world-resources-2000-2001> 

Book

Year: 2000

## **Recommendations on improving the scientific basis for environmental decision making. A report from the first National Conference on Science, Policy and the Environment.**

Population and the Environment: Recommendation on Federal Leadership ...An interagency Panel on Population should be established within the National Council on Science and Technology (NSTC) Committee on Environment and Natural Resources (CENR)...on Agenda Setting, Communication and Integration...Mechanisms should be established to facilitate communication and agenda setting among diverse scientific communities, policymakers and the public on the linkages between population and environmental issues...Funding should be

provided for sustained interactions between experts from the population research community and the natural science community....A multidisciplinary National Research Council panel should be established to review the status of science connecting human populations and the environment, and make recommendations on future research and communication mechanisms....Funding should be provided to promote the development of integrated programs of training in population and the environment in U.S. universities....Database Recommendation... permit investigating the effects of population and population change on consumption, human settlement, land use from local to the global scale and over time....Research Recommendations...funding for research including....a. Improving theoretical understanding of human demographic behavior... b. Developing a theoretical and empirical understanding of how humans value the environment and how they adapt ..c. Improving understanding of the environmental effects of urbanization ..d. Improving understanding of the effects of population size and growth on the sustainability ... e. Improving understanding of rural to rural migration (excerpted from online summary)

National Council for Science and the Environment. 2000. Recommendations on improving the scientific basis for environmental decision making. A report from the first National Conference on Science, Policy and the Environment.

Link(s)

<https://www.cnie.org/ncseconference/recommendationv1.htm> 

Conference Proceedings

Year: 2000

## **Modeling Asian urban population environment dynamics in five Asian cities**

This paper summarizes work done on five cities in Asia, which will appear shortly as Five Cities: Modelling Asian Urban Population Environment Dynamics, (Singapore: Oxford University Press) forthcoming 2000, edited by Gayl D. Ness and Michael M. Low. The paper is prepared for a workshop on Asian Urban Futures, convened by the Center for Advanced Studies, National University of Singapore, July 21-22, 2000. Nowhere is the new urban-industrial revolution more massive and remarkable today than in Asia. Clearly the way Asia manages its population environment dynamic will have a large impact on the rest of the world. This raises the methodological question of how the population environment dynamics of Asian cities is to be assessed. The aim of this study was to document urban population environment dynamics in five medium sized cities. As in all its studies, an attempt is made to combine local social scientists with urban administrators to help increase capacities for more effective urban planning. The cities included Faisalabad, Pakistan; Khon Kaen, Thailand; Cebu City, The Philippines; Pusan, South Korea; and Kobe, Japan. Thus they range from quite poor to the very wealthy, and are drawn from South, Southeast and East Asia. The study used dynamic modeling as its core research technology. This permitted us to examine the period 1970-2020. Essentially the 25 years of data were used to construct models of specific population-environment relationships, and then to project possible changes in those conditions for the next 25 years. For the five city studies in this study, a simple closed system model of urban population environment dynamics was constructed. We consider this study of five cities a useful beginning in advancing understanding

of urban population environment dynamics, but clearly there is yet a very long way to go. (PERN abstract)

Ness, G. D. and Kamnuansilpa, P. 2000. Modeling Asian urban population environment dynamics in five Asian cities. In Ness, G. D. and Low, M. M. (eds.). Five cities: Modeling Asian urban population environment dynamics. Singapore: Oxford University Press.

Link(s)

<http://www.kicc.jp/auick/publications/books/fivecities.html> 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2000

## **Population, Natural Resources and Food Security Lessons from Comparing Full and Reduced Form Models**

Most of the rural communities in Sub Saharan Africa heavily rely on their natural environment and tasks like fetching water, gathering firewood and collecting fodder are mostly carried out by children. As higher population growth leads to more resource depletion, the marginal productivity of the resource will decline. To offset this effect families have more children even further depleting the resource. The underlying mechanism of the vicious circle is neither population growth nor environmental degradation but poverty, which prevents substitution of alternative fuel sources, and the low status of women and girls which devalues the rising amount of time and effort which they must devote to daily gathering activities. To escape the vicious circle requires alleviating poverty and educating women. Based on a large scale simulation model on Population-Economy-Development-Agriculture (PEDA) interactions, as recently developed at IIASA, we have built up a small scale model that captures the relevant structures of the vicious circle. To capture the underlying institutional and economic mechanisms of the vicious circle, i.e. poverty, we assume a given Lorenz curve that measures the degree of inequality and hence the prevalence of poverty in the economy. Our model consists of three states: two population groups, the food secure and food insecure population respectively, and the stock of resources. A population will be food insecure if its per capita income level falls short of a given subsistence level. The measure of inequality, i.e. the Lorenz curve, will determine the share of the population that is food insecure each time period. Resources are assumed to regenerate but to be degraded by the harvest tasks of the food insecure population. The stock of per capita resources will in turn influence the population growth rate of the food insecure population. To keep the model simple we assume at the moment that the population growth rate of the food insecure population is constant and given. Our model has proved the following facts so far: (1) The degree of income inequality determines the share of the food insecure vs. food secure population and hence the degradation of resources. (2) The initial distribution of the population between food secure and food insecure population will determine the final configuration of the population distribution. This result implies that our model allows for multiple equilibria. (This project is carried out in collaboration with the Department of Econometrics, Operations Research and Systems Theory at the Technical University of Vienna (Prof. Feichtinger) and the Population Department at IIASA (Doz. Lutz).

Lutz, W.; Scherbov, S.; Fürnkranz-Prskawetz, A.; Dworak, M.; Feichtinger, G. 2000. Population, Natural Resources and Food Security Lessons from Comparing Full and Reduced Form Models. Interim Report IR-00-038. International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis.

Link(s)

<https://iiasa.ac.at/Publications/Documents/IR-00-038.pdf> 

Report

Year: 2000

### **Livelihood conflicts: Linking poverty and environment as causes of conflict.**

The argument put forward in the paper is that "a great and growing scarcity of healthy, productive eco-systems in the world today seems to co-exist with an equally great and unused asset made up by all those women and men who have suffered losses of livelihood due to environmental destruction or un-sustainable agriculture. Combining these two glaring facets of poverty and environment offers a potential for both conflict prevention, poverty elimination and environmental reconstruction. (from Executive Summary)

Ohlsson, L. Livelihood conflicts: Linking poverty and environment as causes of conflict. Environmental Policy Unit, Sida, SE-105 25 Stockholm, Sweden.

Link(s)

<https://www.padrigu.gu.se/ohlsson/files/Livelihoods.pdf> 

Monograph

Year: 2000

### **UNEP Balkans Technical Report: Environmental impacts of the refugee influx in the Republic of Albania.**

The purpose of this report is to assess the impacts of the 1999 refugee crisis on the environment of the Republic of Albania. The report reflects the findings of a UNEP Balkans field mission which occurred from September 17th to 24th, 2000. During the mission, a total of eleven refugee affected areas were visited and assessed and interviews were held with a total of nine organizations and agencies that provided services and support to the refugees. The report focuses specifically on refugee impacts relating to solid waste, wastewater, water supply, forests, biodiversity, agricultural lands and recreational areas and urban green space. (from executive)

United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), Post-Conflict Assessment Unit. 2000. UNEP Balkans Technical Report: Environmental impacts of the refugee influx in the Republic of Albania. United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP).

Link(s)

<https://postconflict.unep.ch/publications/albania-refugee-technical.pdf> 

Monograph

Year: 2000

## **People in the balance: Population and natural resources at the turn of the millennium.**

The report presents the latest data on six natural resources--fresh water, cropland, forests, fisheries, biodiversity, carbon dioxide emissions--and explores the human population trends that are shaping our common future. Updates seven years of PAI's population and environment publications.(author's summary)

Engelman, R., Cincotta, R. P., Dye, B., Gardner-Outlaw, T. and Wisniewski, J. 2000. People in the balance: Population and natural resources at the turn of the millennium. Population Action International.

Link(s)

<https://pai.org/resources/publications/peopleinthebalance/index.shtml> 

Monograph

Year: 2000

## **Human ecology from space: ecological anthropology engages the study of global environmental change.**

Moran, E. and Brondízio, E. 2000. Human ecology from space: ecological anthropology engages the study of global environmental change. In ecology and the sacred: Engaging the anthropology of Roy Rappaport. Ann Arbor, MI: University of Michigan Press.

Chapter in Book

Year: 2000

## **Human Dimensions in the Coastal Zones Workshop.**

...the 2nd bi-annual International Human Dimensions Workshop (IHDW) for young, developing country scientists in Bonn, Germany from Sept. 10-19, 2000. 28 young social and natural scientists (selected from over 350 applicants) representing countries in Africa, Latin America and Asia came together to explore the workshop theme: 'Human Dimensions in the Coastal Zones. The workshop programme was divided into 1-2 day sessions during which representatives from IHDP's four science projects, UNESCO, the German research community, and from the IGBP Land-Ocean Interactions in the Coastal Zone (LOICZ), worked with the participants on major research themes in the coastal zones such as: environmental psychology; cities and urbanisation; human security and migration; drivers of land-use and land-cover change; and the institutional aspects of coastal zone management. (excerpt from online summary)



IHPD/START. 2000. Human Dimensions in the Coastal Zones Workshop. IHDP Proceedings No.3.

Link(s)

<http://www.ihdp.uni-bonn.de/html/publications/proceedings/proceeding3.htm> 

Conference Proceedings

Year: 2000

### **Brainstorming on environmental impacts of refugees.**

The Stockholm Declaration of 1972 affirmed that there is a strong link between environment and civil and political rights such as the right to freedom, equality and dignity, and between environment and economic rights, with reference to right to live under adequate conditions and in an environment that permits a life of well-being. There is therefore an obvious relationship between human rights, the environmental and mass exodus of populations from one part of the country to another or crossing borders of their countries of origin to another country. Legal evolution is often a result of an important interplay of socio-economic and political factors. (from introduction)

Iqbal, M. 2000. Brainstorming on environmental impacts of refugees. United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP).

Link(s)

<https://www.unep.org/Documents/Default.asp> 

Conference Proceedings

Year: 2000

### **Population and Climate Change.**

International negotiations aimed at ameliorating climate change have generally focused on consumption patterns in industrialized countries rather than global population growth. The developing world is fast becoming a substantial contributor to climate change, however.

Kennedy, B. Jr. 2000. Population and Climate Change. Washington, DC, Population Reference Bureau.

Link(s)

<https://www.prb.org/Articles/2000/PopulationandClimateChange.aspx> 

Report

Year: 2000

### **The root causes of biodiversity loss**

The Root Causes project described in this publication is an innovative programme designed and implemented by WWF's Macroeconomics Program Office to analyse and address the root causes of biodiversity loss. It makes two important contributions. First, it develops an Analytical Approach to help identify, analyse, and organize the many complex factors that drive biodiversity loss. This new approach is based on the straightforward assumption that our success in addressing this problem depends on our ability to understand and act upon the forces driving it. These forces are growing ever more complex, and so the development of tools to understand what these factors are and how they relate to one another is especially important. The second important contribution this publication makes is in the development of recommendations for how institutions and governments can, and should, address the root causes of biodiversity loss. These recommendations are firmly grounded in the realization that biodiversity loss is occurring because the factors that are acting to deplete it are far stronger than the forces acting to conserve it. (From Foreword)

Wood, A., Stedman-Edwards, P. and Mang, J., (eds.). 2000. The root causes of biodiversity loss. UK: Earthscan Publications Ltd.

Book

Year: 2000

### **Beyond six billion: Forecasting the world's population.**

The Panel on Population Projections examined the projections made by the UN, World Bank, and the US Census Bureau and found, generally, the current world projections up to 2050 to be plausible, although they could be improved in some ways, and their uncertainty deserves some precise quantification. The authors expand on this broad conclusion, summarizing what current projections say about future population trends and how their conclusions were arrived at, how accurate such projections have been in the past, how the projected components of population growth - fertility, mortality, migration - compare with historical trends, and what degree of uncertainty should be attached to these forecasts. Then they detail their conclusions and suggest how research might improve population projections. (Author's summary)

Bongaarts, J. and Bulatao, R. A., (eds.). 2000. Beyond six billion: Forecasting the world's population. Washington DC: National Academy Press.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.17226/9828> 

Link(s)

<https://www.nap.edu/catalog/9828/beyond-six-billion-forecasting-the-worlds-popul...> 

Book

Year: 2000

### **Greenhouse gas emissions inventory for Rhode Island.**

This report provides estimates of greenhouse gas emissions for Rhode Island for 1990 and 1996, and in the case of fossil fuel combustion, for the 1986 - 1996 period. .... The emissions of three greenhouse gases are estimated: carbon dioxide, methane and nitrous oxide ... The report of this inventory of greenhouse gas emissions in Rhode Island has been designed primarily for presentation on the web. The inventory has been compiled following the guidance of the EIIP Document Series, Volume VIII: Estimating Greenhouse Gas Emissions, December 1998 Review Draft (download at: <http://www.epa.gov/ttn/chief/eiip/techrep.htmgreen> ...) ... Emissions sources are electricity generation, fossil fuel combustion, solid waste, changes in forests and forest lands... net per capita emissions are calculated. (excerpted from the executive summary)

Brown University Center for Environmental Studies. 2000. Greenhouse gas emissions inventory for Rhode Island.

Link(s)

[https://www.brown.edu/Research/EnvStudies\\_Theses/GHG/index.shtml](https://www.brown.edu/Research/EnvStudies_Theses/GHG/index.shtml)

Online Publication

Year: 2000

## **Unruly urbanization on Delhi's fringe, changing patterns of land use and livelihood.**

The study looks at the rural-urban fringe of Delhi, and the problems and possibilities that confront residents when faced with environmental and socio-economic change in urbanizing villages. The area selected for research, on the north side of Delhi, encompasses 59 villages which represent a continuum - relatively rural to entirely urbanized. Basic household surveys were undertaken in six of these villages. More in-depth work was done in three villages. In addition, the study used census data, local land records, maps and remote-sensing material, and newspapers. Five issues are dealt with in separate chapters: --In describing the regional and local setting, the author refines a model for defining phases in the process of urbanization and uses this to characterize research villages. The original population tends not to be displaced as a result of urbanization, and in many cases, agriculture is combined with other uses. --- Land use patterns are classified to reveal the impact of urbanization: Rural land is converted to permanent built-up areas, but also sand and loam excavations, brick kilns and the 'farmhouses' or estates of wealthy urbanites. ---The economic and political power of various actors is discussed within the expansion of urban land and the determination of land use. The combination of government control and planning, along with more chaotic use by the informal sector, has resulted in many cases in legal conflicts and rampant growth. --The main issue in the research is the effect of urbanization on livelihoods, and the analysis explores implications for both the original population and migrants. Urbanization has resulted in partial agricultural decline but also increased opportunities and more intensive use of fields. The living conditions in these urbanizing villages are discussed in general terms, and in particular for one completely urbanized village. Improvements in infrastructure and civic amenities are offset by congestion and pollution. (Author's abstract, edited by staff)

Bentinck, J. 2000. Unruly urbanization on Delhi's fringe, changing patterns of land use and livelihood. Netherlands Geographical Studies 270. Utrecht/Groningen, the Netherlands: KNAG (Royal Dutch Geographical Society).

Link(s)

<https://geografie.nl/> 

Book

Year: 2000

### **Integrative analysis of city systems: Bangkok "Man and the Biosphere" programme study**

This paper argues that integrative analysis of city systems helps us to see beyond current environmental and social problems to underlying causes and it suggests different opportunities for possible interventions. Focusing on a single aspect of a city or its people without understanding its context risks interventions which treat symptoms rather than causes and whose short-term 'solution' often means that the problem returns in the same or perhaps a different form. Our integrative analysis of Bangkok suggests that the root of its environmental (and some social) problems lie in decision-making structures and a political culture which has historically fostered self-interested decisions by stakeholders rather than in the public interest. This has produced a land use and built environment configuration that largely ignores the functioning of the natural flood plain ecosystem and the well-being of residents. People adapt their behaviour to their environment but often in ways that have serious cumulative impacts on the city. This analysis suggests that problems need to be addressed at their source: the nature of decision-making by stakeholders at every level. This requires the engagement of all parties inside and outside government, the élite and otherwise. To the extent that planning has a viable role, the focus needs to be on the source of the impacts, such as national development planning, rather than in sectors such as transport, where the problems are evident. (author's summary)

Ross, H., Pongsomlee, A., Punpuing, S. and Archavanitkul, K. 2000. Integrative analysis of city systems: Bangkok "Man and the Biosphere" programme study. Environment and Urbanization, October 2000 12(2).

Link(s)

[https://www.ied.org/human/eandu/eandu\\_recent](https://www.ied.org/human/eandu/eandu_recent) 

Online Publication

Year: 2000

### **UNEP Balkans technical report environmental impacts of the refugee Influx in the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia**

The purpose of this report is to assess the impacts of the 1999 refugee influx on the environment of Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia (FYR of Macedonia). The report reflects the findings of a UNEP Balkans field mission which occurred from September 11th to 17th, 2000.

During the mission, a total of eleven refugee affected areas were visited and assessed and interviews were held with a total of thirteen organizations and agencies that provided services and support to the refugees. The report focuses specifically on refugee impacts relating to solid waste, wastewater, water supply, water quality, forests, biodiversity, and agricultural lands. (from executive summary)

United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), Post-Conflict Assessment Unit. 2000. UNEP Balkans Technical Report: Environmental impacts of the refugee Influx in the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia. United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP).

Link(s)

<http://enrin.grida.no/htmls/macedon/reports/tech/docs/refugee.pdf> 

Monograph

Year: 2000

## **Our common journey: A transition toward sustainability**

From Executive Summary: Can the transition to a stabilizing human population also be a transition to sustainability, in which the people living on earth over the next half-century meet their needs while nurturing and restoring the planet's life support systems? This study, conducted by the National Research Council's Board on Sustainable Development, is an attempt to reinvigorate the essential strategic connections between scientific research, technological development, and societies' efforts to achieve environmentally sustainable improvements in human well-being. To that end, the Board seeks to illuminate critical challenges and opportunities that might be encountered in serious efforts to pursue goals of sustainable development.

Board on Sustainable Development Policy Division, National Research Council. 1999. Our common journey: A transition toward sustainability. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.17226/9690> 

Link(s)

<https://www.nap.edu/catalog/9690/our-common-journey-a-transition-toward-sustaina...> 

Book

Year: 2000

## **Environment, population, and conflict: Suggesting a few steps forward.**

On March 19, 2000, a group of scholars assembled at the University of California to examine the current state of environment, population and conflict research and to discuss the promising directions for future research. This paper includes discussion on the common themes and diverse perspectives on the nature of causal dynamics and the most appropriate methods for investigating environmental-social linkages. It is noted that consensus on key issues was not feasible and the contradictory claims advanced by different researchers dictate the need for additional research

and methodological diversity in the field of the inquiry. A number of important, unifying themes emerged from the discussions. The paper seeks to identify points of convergence and highlights areas of continued dispute. It is hoped that this report will facilitate entry of new researchers into the field, clarify next steps for active scholars, and utilize findings by practitioners.

Environment, population, and conflict: Suggesting a few steps forward. Environmental Change and Security Project Report, Summer 2000 (6):99-103.

Link(s)

<https://www.wilsoncenter.org/sites/default/files/Report6-toc.pdf> 

Online Publication

Year: 2000

### **Population, development, and human security: A micro-level perspective.**

This article examines the linkages among population dynamics, human security, and the environment at the household and community levels in the developing world, since this is where the dynamics of change manifest in people's lives. It begins by describing household livelihood strategies and the ways in which they mediate population-environment interactions. It then examines a popular framework, the population-poverty-environment spiral, and some of its theoretical and empirical underpinnings. Finally, it presents alternatives to the "downward spiral" perspective and ends with policy recommendations

de Sherbinin, A. 2000. Population, development, and human security: A micro-level perspective. AVISO Newsletter, Special Double Issue, October 2000, Issue 7.

Link(s)

[http://www.gechs.org/aviso/avisoenglish/seven\\_lg.shtml](http://www.gechs.org/aviso/avisoenglish/seven_lg.shtml) 

Online Publication

Year: 2000

### **The complexity of the Malthusian trap and potential routes of escape**

In this paper, the authors demonstrate two different routes of escape from the Malthusian trap: the traditional path of 'history dependence', i.e., initial conditions will determine the long-term dynamics; and, the economy is able to escape the Malthusian trap independent of initial conditions.

Prskawetz, A. and Gragnani, A. 2000. The complexity of the Malthusian trap and potential routes of escape. In Optimization, dynamics and economic analysis, pp. 323-336. Springer, Heidelberg.

DOI: [https://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-57684-3\\_27](https://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-57684-3_27) 

Chapter in Book



Year: 2000

## **Human health and global climate change: A review of potential impacts in the United States**

...report on the effects of climate change on human health in the United States finds that the complexity of the pathways by which climate affects health represents a major obstacle to predicting how, when, where, and to what extent global climate change may influence human well-being...Mortality from heat waves has been predicted to increase under most scenarios of climate change... If extreme precipitation events become more frequent... an increase in water-borne infections may result. People are also at risk of injury or death from exposure to extreme climate events such as floods, hurricanes, and tornadoes'infectious disease risk may increase or decrease with climate change, depending upon the interplay of the above factors within a specific region...(excerpt from online executive summary)

Balbus, J. M.; Wilson, M. L. 2000. Human health and global climate change: A review of potential impacts in the United States. Pew Center on Global Climate Change, December 2000.

Link(s)

<https://www.c2es.org/publications/human-health-amp-global-climate-change-review-...> ,  
[https://www.c2es.org/docUploads/human\\_health.pdf](https://www.c2es.org/docUploads/human_health.pdf) 

Online Publication



Year: 2000

## **Report of the brainstorming on environmental impact of refugee settlement and flows in Africa**

The objective of the two day brainstorming is to appreciate how environmental impacts are currently identified, and remedied. The objectives of the brainstorming are: a) to exchange views and experience on environmental damage prevention and mitigation in refugee situations; b) to receive critical comments and suggestions on the UNEP proposal i'"Prevention and Mitigation of Environmental Impact of Refugee Settlement and Flows in Africai"; c) to identify gaps and prioritize actions which could be addressed through mutual collaboration and consultations. (from opening session)

Kaniaru, D. 2000. Report of the brainstorming on environmental impact of refugee settlement and flows in Africa. United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP).

Link(s)

<https://unep.ch/glo/Documents/Report%20of%20the%20UNEP-UNHCR%20Sep.2000.pdf> ,  
[https://ec.europa.eu/echo/files/evaluation/watsan2005/annex\\_files/UNEP/UNEP1%20-...](https://ec.europa.eu/echo/files/evaluation/watsan2005/annex_files/UNEP/UNEP1%20-...) 

Conference Proceedings

Year: 2000

## **Population and the environment: Too many people and/or poor management of resources**

Published in spring 2000 by CSRD and the College of Natural Resources, with the support of the William & Flora Hewlett Foundation, and is now available for distribution. The book is a proceedings of the international conference of the same name held at UC Berkeley on May 24, 1999 and includes the full keynote address by Dr. Joel Cohen, as well as presentations made by nine other speakers and five one-on-one interviews.

Center for Sustainable Resource Development (CSRD). 2000. Population and the environment: Too many people and/or poor management of resources. Berkeley, CA, USA.

Link(s)

<http://nature.berkeley.edu/csrd/publications/publications.htm> 

Book

Year: 2000

## **Population and deforestation.**

This document presents facts and hypotheses about how population growth and migration are linked with forest change, then examines what the assessment of those linkages suggests regarding ways to improve forestry, population or development policies. It reviews population-forest linkages and stresses their diversity, noting that consequently the role of population dynamics in a local setting may vary from decisive to negligible. Similarly, the impact of forest degradation directly affects highly variable numbers of people. Finally, suggestions are presented regarding population-centred studies that might help improve forestry and rural development policy design.(Author's abstract)

Marcoux, A. 2000. Population and deforestation. FAO Population Program.

Link(s)

<https://www.fao.org/home/404> , <https://www.fao.org/home/404> 

Monograph

Year: 2000

## **Aslantas Dam and related aspects of the Ceyhan River Basin Turkey.**

This report is the product of one of the case studies being undertaken by the World Commission on Dams (WCD), world-wide with a common methodology and approach that seeks to inform the Commission on development effectiveness and on a range of issues associated with the planning, design, construction, operation and decommissioning of large dams. It concerns the Ceyhan Aslantas Project (CAP), a major initiative of the Turkish Government initiated in the mid 1960s and completed in 1985. The project aimed to irrigate 97 000ha of land in the lower Ceyhan basin, generate power and reduce the occurrence of floods. (from executive summary)



Agrin Co. 2000. Aslantas Dam and related aspects of the Ceyhan River Basin Turkey. The World Commission on Dams.

Link(s)

<http://www.dams.org/kbase/studies/tr/> 

Monograph

Year: 2000

## **Population density, land degradation and the water resource in tropical islands**

Why is water a rapidly diminishing resource in many parts of the world? How do social and economic processes effect water supplies? What is the relationship between environmental factors and socio-economic processes? Research from the University of Hull examines the links between population density, forest removal, land degradation and water scarcity in Barbados, Antigua and St. Vincent. Demand for water on all three islands is increasing, while supplies are diminishing. Climate change and land degradation have had negative effects on the water supply which are being reinforced by economic and political processes, including the promotion of tourism for development. This research report attempts to bridge the gap between social and natural sciences by examining how interaction between social and environmental processes structure demands for water. Research findings include: severe water shortages are increasingly evident on all three islands; the overall situation is becoming worse, not better; temperatures are rising and rainfall diminishing, possibly as a result of climate change; environmental degradation from agricultural over-exploitation is reducing the amount of available water demand for water is increasing for agricultural purposes as well as non-agricultural, for example, industry, tourism and modern housing; recurrent drought is an overwhelming issue on all three islands and drives up water costs and the conflict of interest in water between agriculturists and developers; forty percent of the world's population is experiencing 'water stress' due to processes very similar to those described above, implying that the issues are not confined to the Caribbean alone. (author's abstract)

Watts, D. and Marsden, T. 2000. Population density, land degradation and the water resource in tropical islands. School of Geography and Earth Resources, University of Hull.

Link(s)

<http://www.sussex.ac.uk/Units/gec/ph3summ/watts3.htm> 

Monograph

Year: 2000

## **Report on Methods of Population-Environment Analysis Workshop, April 10-11, 2000.**

This workshop was the first organized by the Asian MetaCentre and was aimed at producing a Population and Development Review special supplement on 'Population and Environment: Methods of Analysis' and followed on from a preceding meeting of grantees of the MacArthur

Foundation's 'Population-Consumption-Environment'. The workshop consisted of contributed papers for the PDR supplement (by Paul Demeny, Partha DasGupta, Warren Sanderson, Wolfgang Lutz, Alexia Prskawetz, Kenneth Strzepek, Leiwen Jiang and Brian O'Neill.). The seminar also provided room for free format discussions intended to start a process of defining future PDE (Population-Development-Environment) in-depth case studies to be proposed to The Wellcome Trust) by the Asian MetaCentre.

Asian MetaCentre for Population and Sustainable Development Analysis. 2000. Report on Methods of Population-Environment Analysis Workshop, April 10-11, 2000.

Link(s)

<http://www.telalink.net/> 

Conference Proceedings

Year: 2000

### **Nature's place: Human population and the future of biological diversity**

This report, the sixth in a series on population and critical natural resources, considers how population is changing, how society might influence these trends, and what impact future population change might have on the conservation of species. The report surveys the world's highest-priority regions for biological conservation, the 25 biodiversity hotspots and three major wilderness areas. It quantifies each region's human population density and growth, aspects that will clearly figure in their biological future.

Engelman, B. and Cincotta, R. 2000. Nature's place: Human population and the future of biological diversity. Population Action International.

Link(s)

[https://www.biologicaldiversity.org/programs/population\\_and\\_sustainability/ocean...](https://www.biologicaldiversity.org/programs/population_and_sustainability/ocean...) 

Report

Year: 2000

### **High-level Training Course in the Methodology of Population, Development and Environment (PDE) Studies and Proposal Preparation**

This high-level training workshop was led by Warren Sanderson, International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis (IIASA), Austria, with tutorial assistance from Molly Hellmuth of IIASA. Altogether 20 (twenty) scholars from various parts of the world were officially registered and participated in the workshop.

High-level Training Course in the Methodology of Population, Development and Environment (PDE) Studies and Proposal Preparation, 13-14 November 2000

Link(s)

<http://www.telalink.net/>, <http://www.telalink.net/>, <http://www.telalink.net/>

Conference Proceedings

Year: 2000

### **Redistribuição da população e meio ambiente: São Paulo e Centro-Oeste, volumes 1-5**

Detailed analysis of migration flows in Brazil between states and within states, from 1970-80; 1980-90; and 1990-96. The study is compiled in five volumes each focussing on a state in the North-West of Brazil plus Sao Paulo, with an overview provided in the first volume. ALthough no specific analysis of environmental effects is provided, the studies can be used as important material for P-E studies concerning Brazil.

da Cunha, J. M. P. and Baeninger, R. 2000. Redistribuição da população e meio ambiente: São Paulo e Centro-Oeste, volumes 1-5. Núcleo de Estudos de População (NEPO), Unicamp, Brazil.

Link(s)

<http://cendoc.nepo.unicamp.br/iah/textos.htm>

Online Publication

Year: 2000

### **Campinas: População, recursos hídricos e vulnerabilidade.**

Campinas, and urban area located west of Sao Paulo, has seen very rapid population growth. Related to this growth are three problems: very low treatment rates of waste water from households; an antiquated water drainage system and little green space leading to regular floodings; a transportation system based mainly on private automobile use leading to increased levels of air pollution. The paper analyzes these problems and related socio-demographic factors with the help of GIS tools.

Hogan, D. J., da Cunha, J. M. P., do Carmo, R. L. and de Oliveira, A. A. B. 2000. Campinas: População, recursos hídricos e vulnerabilidade. Núcleo de Estudos de População - Unicamp, Brazil. SBPC/Labjor, Brasil.

Link(s)

<https://www.comciencia.br/reportagens/framereport.htm>,

<https://www.comciencia.br/reportagens/framereport.htm>

Online Publication

Year: 2000

### **Pakistan: The Tarbela Dam and Indus River Basin.**

This particular study deals with the Tarbela Dam Project (TDP) developed as a follow up to settlement of the river waters dispute between India and Pakistan. It formed part of a wider set of infrastructure projects to further develop the existing Indus Basin Irrigation System (IBIS) and facilitate transfer of stored water from the western rivers to replace water lost from the eastern rivers. The primary function of the dam was irrigation, with power as a secondary objective. (from executive summary)

Asianics Agro-Dev. International. 2000. Pakistan: The Tarbela Dam and Indus River Basin. The World Commission on Dams.

Link(s)

<http://www.dams.org/kbase/studies/pk/> 

Monograph

Year: 2000

### **The tri-focal ecosystem: an integrative framework for the adaptive management of urban metapopulations. MA Thesis.**

Glynis proposes a model for spatial planning that is intended to preserve amphibious species in landscapes fragmented by urbanization.

Logue, G. 2000. The tri-focal ecosystem: an integrative framework for the adaptive management of urban metapopulations. MA Thesis. University of Guelph.

Link(s)

<http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/obj/s4/f2/dsk2/ftp03/MQ51076.pdf> 

Dissertation or Thesis

Year: 2000

### **The little green data book.**

Under the headings of agriculture, forests, biodiversity, energy, emissions and pollution, water and sanitation, and 'greener' national accounts, the Little Green Data Book presents key indicators of the environment and its relationship to people for than 200 countries.

Badiee, S. and Georgieva, K. 2000. The little green data book.

Link(s)

<http://wbIn0018.worldbank.org/environment/EEL.nsf/bcd07e3d914b292985256713005b0a...> 

Book

Year: 2000

## **A Report on the Proceedings of Livable Providence 2000: An Urban Environmental Conference.**

The Livable Providence 2000 Urban Environmental Conference was convened to contribute to the creation of the first urban environmental plan for the city of Providence. The goal, as stated by Mayor Vincent A. Cianci, Jr., is to "ensure that all Providence neighborhoods are safe, healthy and pleasant places to live." Approximately 90 individuals attended the conference held at the Community College of Rhode Island's Providence campus. A vast majority of those participants introduced themselves as members of existing community-based organizations or as employees of a city, state or federal agency. Participants expressed awareness of a range of ongoing activities that attempt to address each of the conference issues. In general, participants thought that more action is required in order to successfully ensure a healthy environment for Providence residents. At no time did any participant express a belief that the conference issues are being satisfactorily addressed. Throughout the day, conference participants treated the issues at the heart of the conference as serious problems in the city of Providence that must be addressed in order to improve the quality of life. (quoted from the Executive summary)

Pleasant, A. 2000. A Report on the Proceedings of Livable Providence 2000: An Urban Environmental Conference.

Link(s)

[https://www.brown.edu/Research/EnvStudies\\_Theses/summit/Report/LIVABLEPROVIDENCE](https://www.brown.edu/Research/EnvStudies_Theses/summit/Report/LIVABLEPROVIDENCE)

... 

Conference Proceedings

Year: 2000

## **The effect of Indonesia's economic crisis on small farmers and natural forest cover in the outer islands. (Dampak Krisis Ekonomi Indonesia terhadap Petani Kecil dan Tutupan Hutan Alam di Luar Jawa.)**

A random sample survey of 1,050 households was conducted in six outer island provinces to understand the effects of the crisis on the wellbeing of forest villagers and on their agricultural and forest clearing practices...Clearing of forest land increased slightly in the first year of the crisis and greatly in the second year of the crisis; Land was cleared increasingly for export tree crops in sedentary systems and decreasingly for food crops in swidden cultivation systems (excerpted from full abstract online. Full text of article is also online in PDF format)

Sunderlin, W. D., Resosudarmo, I. A. P., Rianto, E., Angelsen, A. 2000. The effect of Indonesia's economic crisis on small farmers and natural forest cover in the outer islands. (Dampak Krisis Ekonomi Indonesia terhadap Petani Kecil dan Tutupan Hutan Alam di Luar Jawa.) CIFOR Occasional Paper No. 28(E).

Link(s)

[https://www.cifor.org/publications/pdf\\_files/OccPapers/OP-28\(E\).pdf](https://www.cifor.org/publications/pdf_files/OccPapers/OP-28(E).pdf) 

Online Publication

Year: 2000

### **Modeling energy consumption in LDC's: Developing a model using the case study of Indonesia. Undergraduate Thesis.**

Global Climate Change Models rely on estimates of future energy consumption, both in terms of the quantity of energy consumed and the types of fuels. Many factors affect this energy consumption that have not been incorporated into the energy consumption modules of the widely used global climate change models. Some of these factors, when included in energy consumption models, could significantly alter the current estimates of how energy consumption will change over time, thus affecting the predictions of global climate change models. These factors include household demographics, aging, and urbanization. This summer, I researched, with Brian O'Neill, the effects of household demographics on models that predict future energy consumption in the U.S.A. After this summer's research, there was a need for research on energy consumption models for less developed countries. ...Access to an extremely detailed data set on household demographics and consumption in Indonesia since 1976..[provide] a great opportunity to study some of the demographic and economic factors affecting household energy use in the developing world. My thesis will explore the determinants of energy use consumption in Indonesia. My research will be aimed to contribute to the development of a model for predicting future energy consumption in less developed countries. The specific determinants on which I will focus are yet to be decided although they will most likely be either household size, household age structure, the degree of urbanization, or some combination between these factors. Due to Indonesia's diverse geographic, social, and political organization, I will probably limit my study to a particular region in Indonesia that is comparable to other areas in the developing world in its social and economic characteristics

Manickam, M. 2000. Modeling energy consumption in LDC's: Developing a model using the case study of Indonesia. Undergraduate Thesis. Brown University, Providence, RI.

Link(s)

[https://www.brown.edu/Departments/Environmental\\_Studies/thesis/ugrad9900/Mira\\_Ma...](https://www.brown.edu/Departments/Environmental_Studies/thesis/ugrad9900/Mira_Ma...) 

Dissertation or Thesis

Year: 2000

### **Population, development and environment on the Yucatán Peninsula: From Ancient Maya to 2030.**

This volume is the third in a series of case studies of population, development, and environment interactions. In the style of the others, it is divided into two parts. The first part is a set of studies of the history, culture, environment, and economy of the Yucatan peninsula. The chapters focus on issues ranging from the causes of the Mayan collapse in the tenth century to the performance of the Yucatan economy from 1970 to 1993. The second part builds on the first through the construction of a set of computer simulation models of population, development, and environment interactions. Taken together, the models deal with population growth by education,

migration between the Yucatan and other parts of Mexico and within the peninsula itself, tourism, the quality of beaches, the congestion of historical sites, the fisheries of the Yucatan coast, and land use. (authors' abstract)

Lutz, W., Prieto, L. and Sanderson, W., (eds.).

Population, development and environment on the Yucatán Peninsula: From Ancient Maya to 2030. Laxenburg, Austria: IIASA, Research Report, July 2000, RR-00-14, 257 pp.

Link(s)

<http://webarchive.iiasa.ac.at/Admin/INF/recent-pubs/pop/yucatan.html> 

Report

Year: 2000

### **Population and the environment. The global challenge.**

The report is a discussion on how to reduce the pressure on natural resources from the continued population growth. (from online description).

John Hopkins University Population Information Program, Population-Environment Resources. 2000. Population and the environment. The global challenge. Population Reports 28(3), Fall 2000 Series M, Number 15. Special Topics. John Hopkins University Population Information Program.

Link(s)

<https://knowledgesuccess.org/resources/k4health-toolkits/> 

<https://knowledgesuccess.org/aboutk4health/> 

Online Publication

Year: 2000

### **Population, agriculture and environment in Africa: Some key indicators.**

To support the nexus approach and to help African leaders and development planners make informed policy decisions with regard to food security and sustainable development, the Division launched this publication on Africa's indicators of population, agriculture and environment. The intention is to make use of its comparative advantage as a division, tackling in a comprehensive manner, the issues relevant to food security and sustainable development - population, agriculture and environment - and to cover, with this unique opportunity, the widest range possible of relevant indicators in these areas. This publication also provides a quantitative reference for analyzing the nexus interactions to all those involved in regional research and operational activities. (from Introduction)

United Nations Economic Commission for Africa Food Security and Sustainable Development Division. 2000. Population, agriculture and environment in Africa: Some key indicators. Economic Commission for Africa.

Link(s)

[https://www.uneca.org/eca\\_resources/Publications/FSSD/key\\_indicators/](https://www.uneca.org/eca_resources/Publications/FSSD/key_indicators/) 

Online Publication

Year: 2000

### **Bright lights, big city; reaping what we sow: Urbanization's aftermath.**

This three part series profiles Marc Imhoff, a biologist at NASA's Goddard Space Flight Center, and describes the development of a method of mapping urbanization on a countrywide scale by using satellite images of the light cities generate at night.

Weier, J. 2000. Bright lights, big city; reaping what we sow: Urbanization's aftermath. NASA, Earth Observatory.

Link(s)

<https://earthobservatory.nasa.gov/features/Lights> 

Monograph

Year: 2000

### **Analysis of land use change: Theoretical and modeling approaches.**

The author of this substantial volume utilizes data on global and regional land use and population change from the last 300 years. Special attention is given to resolving definitional ambiguities.

Briassoulis, H. 2000. Analysis of land use change: Theoretical and modeling approaches. Morgantown, WV: Regional Research Institute, West Virginia University.

Link(s)

<https://rri.wvu.edu> 

Book

Year: 2000

### **The coastal zone: A resource at risk.**

Population, infrastructure and investment continue to concentrate in the U.S. coastal zone. As of 1998, eight of the 10 largest American cities sat along the oceans or Great Lakes. Over 40 percent of new commercial and residential development occurs along the coast, and approximately 3,600 people move to the coast every day. More than 50 percent of the U.S. population lives by the coast today; by 2025 this figure is expected to reach 75 percent. The result is that more people are exposed to the risks associated with coastal settings, and pressures on coastal resources are intensifying. Threatened coastal resources include habitat for shellfish, finfish and waterfowl, and some of our most diverse and productive ecosystems. The combination of natural and human-induced impacts is driving coastal systems to change in ways



that coastal researchers are only beginning to understand and document. Key issues include: Coastal erosion and storms, Earthquakes on the coast, Losing wetlands, reefs and habitats, Threats to ecosystems and human health, Decline of critical species and spread of exotic species, Coastal aquifer degradation, Toxic substances in coastal waters and bottom sediments.

Haines, J. W. and Williams, S. J. 2000. The coastal zone: A resource at risk. *Geotimes* 45(6):12-16.

Link(s)

<http://www.geotimes.org/june00/featurestory.html> 

Online Publication

Year: 2000

### **Partnerships in 'Caring for Country'. Elements of success for the Nantawarrina Indigenous Protected Area. Undergraduate Thesis.**

Thesis Abstract: My thesis aims to explore the partnerships between government agencies and indigenous landholders in relation to land management. Aboriginal lands have been recognised in the 1990s as being an essential component of a National Reserve System to conserve all ecosystems in Australia. As a consequence, the government has created the Indigenous Protected Area (IPA) scheme, whereby indigenous landholders receive financial and technical assistance for setting aside their property for conservation purposes. Traditionally, such partnerships have been constricted within westernised notions of 'involvement' and 'conservation'. However, this scheme has potential for enhancing self-determination in management for indigenous communities, pending upon successful relationships with government agencies. Nantawarrina in the Flinders Ranges was the first IPA declared and will be considered as a case study. Currently leased by the Nepabunna community, land management programs have been implemented through the partnership with the Aboriginal Lands Trust (ALT) in South Australia. The recent award by the United Nations for the best indigenous land management worldwide indicates the success of this partnership. Therefore, the partnerships in relation to the management of Nantawarrina will be explored to determine the successful elements and the potential for further improvement.

Muller, S. 2000. Partnerships in 'Caring for Country'. Elements of success for the Nantawarrina Indigenous Protected Area. Undergraduate Thesis. School of Geography, Population and Environmental Management, Flinders University, Adelaide, South Australia.

Link(s)

<http://www.ssn.flinders.edu.au/geog/2000honours/muller.php> 

Dissertation or Thesis

Year: 2000

### **Population, development, and human security.**

Population-environment-security linkages include such issues as women's reproductive rights, and differences in power, agency, and decision-making among individuals. The authors of this AVISO address these linkages and issues. Hartmann focuses particularly on inequality and impoverishment, as they are integral to population and human security dynamics. She shifts the center of attention away from population growth as the determinant of fragile or degraded environments and human insecurity to inequity (in access to resources and social services). Hartmann also emphasizes how inappropriate policies lead to processes of environmental change and impoverishment. (adapted from source)

Hartmann, B. 2000. Population, development, and human security. Aviso, Issue 7: Special Double Issue, October 2000. Global Environmental Change and Human Security (GECHS) Project.

Link(s)

[http://www.gechs.org/aviso/avisoenglish/seven\\_1g.shtml](http://www.gechs.org/aviso/avisoenglish/seven_1g.shtml) 

Online Publication

Year: 2000

### **The ecological footprints of Tokyo.**

The footprint of a city is defined as the amount of land required to sustain its metabolism... "Tokyo" as defined here is a conurban region that includes the 23 wards of Tokyo Metropolitan Government and the surrounding prefectures ...the people in Tokyo alone need an area of 45,220,000 ha - which is 1.2 times the land area of the whole of Japan' (excerpted from the website)

Global Development Research Center (GDRC). 2000. The ecological footprints of Tokyo.

Link(s)

<http://www.gdrc.org/uem/tokyo-fprint.html> 

Online Publication


Year: 2000

### **Urbanization and the consumption of fertile land and other ecological changes: The case of Buenos Aires.**

This paper describes the conflict between agriculture and urban development in the Pampa Ondulada, the eco-region where the city of Buenos Aires is located and which is one of the world's richest and most productive agricultural areas. It describes and analyzes the ecological changes brought about by urban expansion in peri-urban and rural areas between 1869 and 1991 and the form that these have taken. It also includes an analysis of the soil types where this expansion has taken place. The paper ends with a discussion of the lack of control over the continued expansion of the urban agglomeration, including that caused by the closed settlements

now favoured by middle and upper-income groups, and the speculative parcelling of land in advance of its development. (author's summary)

Morello, J., G. D. Buzai, C. A. Baxendale, A. F. Rodríguez, S. D. Matteucci, R. E. Godagnone and R. R. Casas. 2000. Urbanization and the consumption of fertile land and other ecological changes: the case of Buenos Aires. *Environment and Urbanization* 12(2): 119-131

DOI: <https://dx.doi.org/10.1177/095624780001200210> 

Link(s)

<https://journals.sagepub.com/doi/abs/10.1177/095624780001200210> 

Online Publication

Year: 2000

### **Population dynamics during industrialization.**

This anthology contains enlarged and revised papers from the round table 'Urban Demography During Industrialization' at the 18th International Congress of Historical Sciences in Montreal August 27 to September 3, 1995. Using modern demographic techniques, the contributors address essential questions concerning the fertility and mortality transitions and related population problems in Belgium, England, Germany, Japan and Sweden. Previous conceptions of the role played by in-migrants in the growth of cities are questioned and new and challenging ideas are brought forward. The authors also emphasize the need for further research into the vast field of urban life and demographic behaviour during industrialization." Author's abstract

Brändström, A.; Tedebrand, L. 2000. Population dynamics during industrialization. 18th International Congress of Historical Sciences in Montreal August 27 to September 3, 1995.

Link(s)

<https://www.umu.se/enheten-for-demografi-och-aldrandeforskning/> 

Conference Proceedings

Year: 2000

### **Urban expansion and loss of agricultural land: A GIS based study of Saharanpur City**

The paper uses remote sensing (aerial photographs and satellite images) combined with field checks and surveys to measure the loss of agricultural land to urban expansion in Saharanpur City between 1988 and 1998. It shows how such techniques allow a detailed mapping of land use changes and includes details of the location of the agricultural land losses, the nature of the land use changes that caused these and the quality of the agricultural land that was lost. The paper also describes which non-agricultural land uses were responsible for most of the agricultural land losses and discusses what these findings imply for India and for other nations where urbanization is reducing the supply of high quality agricultural land.

Fazal, S. 2000. Urban expansion and loss of agricultural land: A GIS based study of Saharanpur City. *Environment and Urbanization* 12(2): 133-149.

DOI: <https://dx.doi.org/10.1177/095624780001200211> 

Link(s)

<https://journals.sagepub.com/doi/abs/10.1177/095624780001200211> 

Online Publication

Year: 2000

## **Population growth, sustainable development, and the environment**

I have developed an alternative approach, which interprets the global population as an interactive dynamic system. The entire population of the world is the object of study. (Author's text)

Kapitza, S. 2000. Population growth, sustainable development, and the environment. In *Nature and human society: The quest for a sustainable world*. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.17226/6142> 

Link(s)

<https://www.nap.edu/catalog/6142/nature-and-human-society-the-quest-for-a-sustai...> 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2000

## **Nature displaced: Human population trends and projections and their meanings**

Global changes threaten ecosystem function and raise the risk of future extinction. It thus makes sense to consider the prospects for human population growth. In this article, we consider those prospects by examining the United Nations (UN) population projections-both how and what they project. The methods and meaning of UN projections are poorly understood by scientists outside the field of demography. And the recent misuses of the projections in the press have confounded the public. Despite widespread perceptions to the contrary, there is nothing inevitable about most future human population growth. (from Introduction)

Cincotta, R. P. and Engelman, R. 2000. Nature displaced: Human population trends and projections and their meanings. In *nature and human society: The quest for a sustainable world*. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

DOI: <https://www.pnas.org/doi/10.1073/pnas.0607962103> 

Link(s)

<https://www.nap.edu/catalog/6142/nature-and-human-society-the-quest-for-a-sustai...> 

Chapter in Book

Year: 2000

## **Exploring implications of the 'Youth Bulge' on the agricultural sector in the Philippines**

Examines the large young adult cohort of the Philippines and effects on rural agriculture. There is considerable out-migration of young adults, especially women and better educated from rural areas. Authors emphasize the role of land tenure, family life cycle, migration and remittances on the position of young adults in the rural Philippines.

Gultiano, S. A. and Urich, P. B. 2000. Exploring implications of the 'Youth Bulge' on the agricultural sector in the Philippines. Asian Metacentre.

Link(s)

<https://serp-p.pids.gov.ph/details.php3> 

Online Publication

Year: 2000

## **Human population and environmental stresses in the twenty-first century**

Human populations have put pressure on their natural surroundings throughout history. Yet the world is now facing truly global environmental challenges and rapid population growth in the final half of the twentieth century is a critical component to understanding these phenomena. In his article, Ambassador Richard Benedick examines a host of population dynamics and their complex interlinkages with three representative environmental issue areas: forests, freshwater resources, and climate change. These connections raise the importance of meeting the commitments made at the 1994 Cairo International Conference on Population and Development. Benedick maintains that investments in measures to slow the rate of population growth-and thereby to reach a stable population earlier, and at lower levels than under current trends-would significantly reinforce efforts to address the environmental challenges of the century ahead, and considerably lower the cost of such efforts. Author's abstract.

Benedick, R. E. 2000. Human population and environmental stresses in the twenty-first century. Environmental Change and Security Project Report Summer 2000(6).

Link(s)

<https://www.wilsoncenter.org/sites/default/files/ECSP6.pdf> 

<https://www.wilsoncenter.org/publication-series/ecsp-report-6> 

Report

Year: 2000

## **Population, urbanization, environment, and security: A summary of the issues.**

To understand the critical linkages between urbanization, public health and habitat, the environment, population growth, and international security, this article highlights the trends in urban growth, particularly in the developing world, and their potential to affect the international

community. Issues addressed include migration to urban centers, the immediate environmental and health impacts of urban pollution in developing country cities, and the link between crime and security. (author's abstract)

Brennan, E. M. 1999. Population, urbanization, environment, and security: A summary of the issues. Comparative Urban Studies Occasional Series 22.

Link(s)

<http://wwics.si.edu/topics/pubs/ACF1B2.pdf> 

Conference Proceedings

Year: 1999

### **Population growth in perspective reflections on livelihood and land use changes in Meru, Tanzania.**

Larsson explores livelihood and child bearing decision making at the household level. Attention is given to matters of growing population pressure and market integration.

Larsson, R. 1999. Population growth in perspective reflections on livelihood and land use changes in Meru, Tanzania. Programme on Population and Development, Report No. 28, 1999.

Link(s)

<https://www.soc.lu.se/prop/RolfLarsson28.pdf> 

Report

Year: 1999

### **The analysis of the interconnectedness of women, population and environment in the development discourse.**

This dissertation proposes ecofeminism as an appropriate framework in which to examine population-environment issues. One chapter focuses on Zimbabwe.

Pratt, T. 1999. The analysis of the interconnectedness of women, population and environment in the development discourse. MA, Saint Mary's University, Halifax, Nova Scotia.

Link(s)

[http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/obj/s4/f2/dsk1/tape10/PQDD\\_0019/MQ47683.pdf](http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/obj/s4/f2/dsk1/tape10/PQDD_0019/MQ47683.pdf) 

Dissertation or Thesis

Year: 1999

### **Forest futures: population, consumption and wood resources.**

The accelerating loss of the world's forests presents one of the major environmental challenges of the next century. The growth of human population-from a few million people in prehistory to 6 billion today-looms large among the factors contributing to this loss. Yet many analyses of forest decline despair that population growth is an inevitable force that must be reckoned with but cannot be influenced. This publication challenges that view. Its purpose is not only to examine population's role in forest loss, but also to highlight the value of population policies that simultaneously improve human well-being and brighten the prospects for conserving the world's remaining forests'(from author's introduction)

Gardner-Outlaw, T. and Engelman, R. 1999. Forest futures: population, consumption and wood resources. Population Action International.

Link(s)

[http://pai.org/resources/publications/forestfutures/pdf/forest\\_report.pdf](http://pai.org/resources/publications/forestfutures/pdf/forest_report.pdf) 

Monograph

Year: 1999

### **Population and environmental change: From linkages to policy issues.**

Population dynamics, poverty and environmental change are linked in many ways and through multiple social and economic mechanisms, at various geographic levels. But not all those linkages have relevance for policy formulation in one of the three domains thus interconnected. This paper tries to identify policy issues among the array of conceivable linkages, placing emphasis on environmental policy. It considers both the environmental issues regarding the management of natural resources and those regarding the pollution of humankind's living quarters. These groups, which broadly correspond to the respective concerns of the rural and the urban environment - the "green" and "brown" agendas - differ in nature, and population dynamics plays different roles in them. Like in all sectors, the search for policies that address population-poverty-environment linkages must be based on some representation of the nature of those linkages. But - like with population and development - there exist various, conflicting representations. I first quickly review the main perspectives and their general policy implications. Then I offer some leads for a discussion on how population programmes and professionals can concretely operate within the context thus sketched.

Marcoux, A. 1999. Population and environmental change: From linkages to policy issues. Sustainable Development Dimensions, special. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO).

Link(s)

<https://www.fao.org/home/404> 

Online Publication

Year: 1999

### **China Food CD/Rom: Can China feed itself?.**

This is a decision-support application for planners and policymakers. It should help in the evaluation of options for dealing with China's (future) food problems. The core of this application is an integrated analysis of China's food prospects that takes into account biophysical, climatic, hydrological, demographic, social, economic, and political dimensions (see the Arguments section). In addition, a broad range of related data sets were selected, have been converted into tables, maps, satellite images, and charts, and are here merged into an interactive hypertext document. Some of the data sets are from the IIASA LUC-GIS (such as most of the digital maps), others were collected by the author from the Internet or from statistical reports and yearbooks (such as the FAO data sets and tables from various Chinese statistical yearbooks). All analyses and data resources are connected via a web of hundreds of links, so that the user can "jump" from one argument to related arguments, tables, charts, maps, or Web sites on the Internet. 'China's food security is a multicriteria problem. It cannot be solved by dealing with one dimension only - such as by focusing on the problem of soil erosion. There are at least seven dimensions that play a major role in China's food prospects: (1) population growth, (2) diet change, (3) urbanization, (4) size and quality of arable land, (5) supply of water, (6) policies and economic arrangements, and (7) scientific and technological developments. Each of these dimensions must be taken into account for political planning and scientific research concerning China's food security. This application brings together data, analyses, and Web resources for each of these dimensions. (from the introduction)

Heilig, G. 1999. China Food CD/Rom: Can China feed itself?. International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis (IIASA).

Link(s)

[https://iiasa.ac.at/Research/LUC/ChinaFood/index\\_m.htm](https://iiasa.ac.at/Research/LUC/ChinaFood/index_m.htm) 

Online Publication

Year: 1999

## **Environmental degradation and population displacement.**

Brief, critical survey of "environmental refugees" literature, issues, evidence and trends. Concludes that (quoting from the article): Generalizations about the relationship between environmental degradation and population movement mask a great deal of the complexity that characterizes migration decision-making... It is extremely difficult to isolate the specific contribution of environmental change in many forms of population movement, especially those that are more 'voluntary' in nature' There is an implicit assumption in the literature that - movement is an assured means of obtaining relief from environmental pressures... An important question concerns the future intentions of environmentally-displaced persons, not least with regard to the duration of their sojourn. This question is often overlooked ' The paper provides policy recommendations and has a list of references.

Lonergan, S. and Swain, A. 1999. Environmental degradation and population displacement. AVISO Newsletter, May 1999 Issue No. 2.

Link(s)



<http://www.gechs.org/aviso/AvisoEnglish/two.shtml> 

Online Publication

Year: 1999

### **Marcoux, A.and Drigo, R. 1999. Population dynamics and the assessment of land use changes and deforestation, Part 1. Sustainable Development Dimensions Analysis.**

At an elementary level, it is obvious that there must be an inverse correlation between population density and forest cover: as soon as humans build shelters and housing, they need to clear the wooded areas if these are present. If in addition they engage in agricultural activities, they need even more land per caput. In a dynamic perspective, this implies a relationship between population growth and deforestation. However, the intensity of that relationship can vary considerably, because it is mediated by a series of socio-cultural, economic and ecological factors. Hence the differences among populations as to the response to population growth in terms of extension (versus densification) of human settlements, extension (versus intensification) of agriculture, etc. This qualitative case study of the Brazilian Amazon highlights the value of analysing population-deforestation linkages at several geographical levels in order to combine complementary angles of analysis and thus avoid misconceptions and simplifications. Besides population characteristics and dynamics, relevant elements in analyses at local levels are land tenure, local political institutions, and the market relations in which local producers are engaged. This may need to include international markets, which can have a strong impact on the local environment. Information thus generated enables a more precise identification of the areas most at risk of deforestation - taking into account projected population growth - hence a better targeting of policy interventions. The work done can serve also as a basis for adequately stratifying area samples in future studies where the pace of deforestation, or/and the rate of population growth, are relevant factors.

Marcoux, A.and Drigo, R. 1999. Population dynamics and the assessment of land use changes and deforestation, Part 1. Sustainable Development Dimensions Analysis. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO).

Link(s)

<https://www.fao.org/home/404> 

Monograph

Year: 1999

### **Household transportation use and urban air pollution: a comparative analysis of Thailand, Mexico and the United States**

This report presents the results of a comparative case study analysis of the impact of household transportation use on urban air pollution. The case studies were conducted in three cities that are known to have severe transportation-related problems: Bangkok, Mexico City, and Washington, D.C. Because these cities represent diverse economic, cultural, political, historical, and

developmental contexts, the case studies provide interesting comparisons for understanding consumption and environmental linkages. Teams of scientists from collaborating institutions analyzed nationally representative surveys to find trends regarding transportation, household expenditure, and air pollution. The teams supplemented this analysis with focus group interviews to determine consumer attitudes and intentions, and with indepth interviews with policymakers to examine policy constraints. The researchers wanted to see what they could garner from information on household transportation behavior that would aid in developing policies to reduce urban air pollution. Specifically, they sought to understand the environmental impact of consumption patterns among different types of households- for example, households that differ in size, average household income, and the gender of the head of household. In addition, they wanted to know how much those living in urban areas knew about the impact of transportation on air pollution and whether that knowledge affected choices about what mode of transportation to use. What did the research teams find? Their case studies revealed that various structural and behavioral factors influenced the contribution to urban air pollution. High income and education levels, usually associated with male heads of households, translated into increased household pollution levels. Larger households generated more pollution. And attitudes of individualism and consumerism constrained action that could reduce urban air pollution. With these factors in mind, the research teams made four recommendations for reducing transportation induced air pollution. All three country analyses suggest combining improvements in the public transportation system with regulations and incentives to encourage the use of lesspolluting or nonpolluting alternatives. They also recommend that policies be tailored by socioeconomic group and gender to combat specific polluting behavior. The analyses reiterate the importance of educating the public about the impacts of transportation choices on the environment, and of using that awareness as a basis for encouraging community action in developing and using lesspolluting options. Finally, based on the experience in this project, the country analyses urge that urban pollution be examined from a multidisciplinary perspective so that demographic and other relevant factors inform policy decisionmaking. " (author's abstract - executive summary)

De Souza, R. 1999. Household transportation use and urban air pollution: a comparative analysis of Thailand, Mexico and the United States. Population Reference Bureau, September 1999.

Link(s)

[https://data.opendevlopmentmekong.net/en/library\\_record/a-report-examining-the-...](https://data.opendevlopmentmekong.net/en/library_record/a-report-examining-the-...),  
<https://data.opendevlopmentmekong.net/dataset/c3e3a3f2-e0cc-4a53-b56e-7f1b63206...>

Monograph

Year: 1999

## **Population as a scale factor: Impacts on environment and development**

The rapid expansion of human activities in recent decades is the decisive factor in the alteration of the natural resource base that has been available to societies for millennia. Scholars and analysts have not, however, been able to reach any agreement on the precise role that population growth plays in this alteration. They differ substantially with respect to the relative importance they place on simple human numbers, versus other aspects of human behaviour such as

consumption patterns, the nature of political institutions, the distribution of wealth and technological change. (Author Abstract)

Engelman, R. 1999. Population as a scale factor: Impacts on environment and development. In Baudot, B.S. and Moomaw, W. R. (eds.). People and their planet: Searching for balance. London, Palgrave Macmillan UK: 126-140

DOI: [https://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-1-349-27182-5\\_8](https://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-1-349-27182-5_8) 

Chapter in Book

Year: 1999

## **Human dimensions of global environmental change: research pathways for the next decade**

Research on the human dimensions of global change concerns human activities that alter the Earth's environment, the driving forces of those activities, the consequences of environmental change for societies and economies, and human responses to the experience or expectation of global change. Such research is essential both to understand global change and to inform public policy. Research on the human causes of global change has shown that socioeconomic uncertainties dominate biophysical uncertainties in climate impacts and possibly also in other impacts of global change. It has shown that human activities, such as deforestation and energy consumption, are determined by population growth, economic and technological development, cultural forces, values and beliefs, institutions and policies, and the interactions among all these things. Ongoing research is improving our understanding of the dynamics of several of these driving forces. It has shown, for example, that human interactions with the environment do not necessarily lead to a 'tragedy of the commons' and has begun to enumerate the necessary conditions for successful long-term environmental resource management. (quoted from the authors' summary)

Commission on Behavioral and Social Sciences and Education. 1999. Human dimensions of global environmental change: research pathways for the next decade. Washington DC: National Academy Press.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.17226/9641> 

Link(s)

<https://www.nap.edu/catalog/9641/human-dimensions-of-global-environmental-change...> 

Book

Year: 1999

## **Aerial videography: Principles and guidelines of implementation**

This is the second volume of a report from a project concerned with the evaluation of the environment surrounding refugee camps in Dadaab, Kenya. The project also generated a statistic

and cartographic data base of the refugees. The report has three volumes: environment, aerial mosaic and GPS, demography and GIS.

Souris, M. 1999. Aerial videography: Principles and guidelines of implementation. Cartography of the Refugee Camps in Kenya (UNHCR). United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR), Institute of Research for Development.

Link(s)

<http://www.cartographie.ird.fr/publi/Refugies/volume2.pdf> 

Report

Year: 1999

### **Working with community-based conservation with a gender focus: A guide.**

This guide was created to teach personnel of the Parks in Peril Project, an effort to involve local communities in park and reserve preservation, to conduct gender analysis.

Rojas, M. H. 1999. Working with community-based conservation with a gender focus: A guide. Office of Women in Development, Bureau for Global Programs, Field Support and Research, U.S. Agency for International Development.

Link(s)

[https://pdf.usaid.gov/pdf\\_docs/Pnack550.pdf](https://pdf.usaid.gov/pdf_docs/Pnack550.pdf) 

Report

Year: 1999

### **Colloquium on plants and population: Is there Time?**

Sponsored by the National Academy of Sciences, this colloquium was held in Washington D.C., December 5-6, 1998. Papers in this volume includes those authored by Nina Federoff, Joel Cohen, Tim Dyson, and David Tilman.

National Academy of Sciences. 1999. Colloquium on plants and population: Is there Time?, December 5-6, 1998. Washington D. C.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.17226/9619> 

Link(s)

<https://www.nap.edu/catalog/9619/nas-colloquium-plants-and-population-is-there-t...> 

Conference Proceedings

Year: 1999

### **Water and human security.**

As human populations and economies grow, the amount of freshwater in the world remains roughly the same as it has been throughout history. The total quantity of water in the world is immense, but most is either saltwater (97.5%) or locked in ice caps (1.75%). The amount economically available for human use is only 0.007% of the total, or about 13,500 km<sup>3</sup>, which is about 2300 m<sup>3</sup> per a person - a 37% drop since 1970 (United Nations, 1997). This increasing scarcity is made more complex because almost half the globe's land surface lies within international watersheds - that is, that land which contributes to the world's 261 transboundary waterways '

Wolf, A. T. 1999. Water and human security. AVISO: An Information Bulletin on Global Environmental Change and Human Security. Bulletin #3.

[www.cip.management.dal.ca/publications/Water](http://www.cip.management.dal.ca/publications/Water) and Human Security.pdf

Online Publication

Year: 1999

### **The impact of air pollution on infant mortality: Evidence from geographic variation in pollution shocks induced by a recession**

This study uses sharp, differential air quality changes across sites attributable to geographic variation in the effects of the 1981-82 recession to estimate the relationship between infant mortality and particulates air pollution. It is shown that in the narrow period of 1980-82, there was substantial variation across counties in changes in particulates pollution, and that these differential pollution reductions appear to be orthogonal to changes in a multitude of other factors that may be related to infant mortality. Using the most detailed and comprehensive data available, we find that a 1 mg/m<sup>3</sup> reduction in particulates results in about 4-8 fewer infant deaths per 100,000 live births at the county level (a 0.35-0.45 elasticity). The estimated effects are driven almost entirely by fewer deaths occurring within one month and one day of birth, suggesting that fetal exposure to pollution has adverse health consequences. The estimated effects of the pollution reductions on infant birth weight provide evidence consistent with this potential pathophysiologic mechanism. The analysis also reveals a nonlinear relationship between pollution and infant mortality at the county level. Importantly, the estimates are remarkably stable across a variety of specifications. All of these findings are masked in 'conventional' analyses based on less credible research designs. (author's abstract)

Chay, K. and Greenstone, M. 1999. The impact of air pollution on infant mortality: Evidence from geographic variation in pollution shocks induced by a recession. Working Paper 7442. National Bureau of Economic Research, Inc, Cambridge, MA.

Link(s)

<https://econpapers.repec.org/paper/nbrnberwo/7442.htm>

<https://econpapers.repec.org/RePEc:nbr:nberwo:7442>

Monograph

Year: 1999

## **Refugee camps and environment: Landscape and deforestation in Dadaab region, Kenya**

This is the first volume of a report from a project concerned with the evaluation of the environment surrounding refugee camps in Dadaab, Kenya. The project also generated a statistic and cartographic data base of the refugees. The report has three volumes: environment, aerial mosaic and GPS, demography and GIS.

Beaudou, A. and Cambrézy, L. 1999. Refugee camps and environment: Landscape and deforestation in Dadaab region, Kenya. United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR), Institute of Research for Development.

Link(s)

[http://horizon.documentation.ird.fr/exl-doc/pleins\\_textes/doc34-05/010019833.pdf](http://horizon.documentation.ird.fr/exl-doc/pleins_textes/doc34-05/010019833.pdf),  
<http://www.documentation.ird.fr/hor/fdi:010019833>

Report

Year: 1999

## **Protecting an urban forest reserve in the Amazon: A multi-scale analysis of edge effects, population pressure, and institutions**

This dissertation addresses human and environmental problems that arise in restricted-use forest reserves. It aims to explain degradation and restoration in these forest reserves, and examines the role of edge effects, population pressure and institutions in an urban forest reserve in Manaus, state of Amazonas, Brazil. (Author Abstract)

Silva-Forsberg, M. C. 1999. Protecting an urban forest reserve in the Amazon: A multi-scale analysis of edge effects, population pressure, and institutions. Ph.D. Dissertation. School of Public and Environmental Affairs, Indiana University, Bloomington, IN.

Link(s)

<https://www.proquest.com/docview/304509090>

Dissertation or Thesis

Year: 1999

## **Household transportation use and urban air pollution. A comparative analysis of Thailand, Mexico, and the United States.**

This report presents the results of a comparative case-study analysis of the impact of household transportation use on urban air pollution. The case studies were conducted in three cities that are known to have severe transportation-related problems: Bangkok, Mexico City, and Washington, D.C.

De Souza, R.-M. 1999. Household transportation use and urban air pollution. A comparative analysis of Thailand, Mexico, and the United States. Washington, DC, Population Reference Bureau.

Link(s)

<https://assets.prb.org/pdf/HouseholdTransportationUse.pdf> 

Report

Year: 1999

## **Beyond Malthus**

Book discusses the impact of population growth on the environment in chapters on grain production, fresh water, biodiversity, energy, oceanic fish catch, infectious disease, cropland, forests, housing, climate change, materials, urbanization, protected natural areas, education, waste, conflict, meat production, income, demographic fatigue. Ultimately argues for increased family planning assistance.

Lester B., Gardner, G. and Halweil, B. 1999. Beyond Malthus. Washington DC: Worldwatch Institute.

Link(s)

<http://www.worldwatch.org/bookstore/publication/worldwatch-paper-143-beyond-malt...> 

<http://www.worldwatch.org/system/files/WP143.PDF> 

<http://www.worldwatch.org/bookstore/publication/beyond-malthus-nineteen-dimensio...> 

[http://www.worldwatch.org/system/files/EWB110\\_0.pdf](http://www.worldwatch.org/system/files/EWB110_0.pdf) 

Book

Year: 1999

## **The myth of 'sustainable development': The ecological footprint of Japanese consumption**

Using an ecological footprint analysis, Wada seeks to show that Japan is running a large ecological deficit.

Wada, Y. 1999. The myth of 'sustainable development': The ecological footprint of Japanese consumption. Ph.D. Dissertation. The University of British Columbia.

Link(s)

[http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/obj/s4/f2/dsk1/tape7/PQDD\\_0015/NQ46441.pdf](http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/obj/s4/f2/dsk1/tape7/PQDD_0015/NQ46441.pdf) 

Dissertation or Thesis

Year: 1999

## **Modeling the urban ecosystem: A conceptual framework.**

The paper builds on current research in urban and ecological simulation modeling. The paper presents a strategy to integrate operational urban models and environmental models into an integrated urban ecological model (UEM). Specific objectives of UEM are to quantify the major sources of human-induced environmental stresses (such as population growth and location), relate spatial and temporal variability of human stressors in relation to changes, and relate the biophysical impacts of these stressors to the variability and spatial heterogeneity in land uses, human activities, management practices, and predict the changes in stressors in relation to changes in human factors.

Alberti, M. 1999. Modeling the urban ecosystem: A conceptual framework. *Environment and Planning B: Planning and Design* 26(4):605-629.

DOI: <https://dx.doi.org/10.1068/b260605> 

Link(s)

[http://faculty.washington.edu/pwaddell/Models/Alberti\\_epb99.pdf](http://faculty.washington.edu/pwaddell/Models/Alberti_epb99.pdf) 

<https://journals.sagepub.com/doi/abs/10.1068/b260605> 

Dissertation or Thesis

Year: 1999

## **Desert Regions: Population, Migration, and Environment**

Portnov, B. A. and Hare, A. P. 1999. Desert regions: Population, migration, and environment.

Link(s)

<https://link.springer.com/book/10.1007/978-3-642-60171-2> 

Book

Year: 1999

## **The study of population-consumption-environment link: The case of air pollution in Bangkok**

This study aims to investigate population-consumption-environment linkages, specifically through examining the phenomena of air pollution in Bangkok, the primate city of about 10 million persons, with one-sixth the nation's population (and still growing). Quantitative data from a national household survey are used to model the demographic and socio-economic determinants (dependency ratio, age/sex of household head, income levels, etc.) of household-level gasoline expenditures, which are taken to be a proxy for emissions. Focus groups are used to investigate policy-maker' and citizen's attitudes towards pollution sources, problems and potential solutions.

Chamrathirong, A., Prasartkul, P., Sureeporn, P., Boonchalaksi, W. and Santiphop, T. 1999. The study of population-consumption-environment link: The case of air pollution in Bangkok. Research Report, Pub No. 224. Mahidol University, Institute for Population and Social Research.



Link(s)

<https://ipsr.mahidol.ac.th/ipsrbeta/FileUpload/PDF/Report-File-223.pdf>

Report

Year: 1999

## **Demography, data processing and cartography**

This is the third volume of a report from a project concerned with the evaluation of the environment surrounding refugee camps in Dadaab, Kenya. The project also generated a statistic and cartographic data base of the refugees. The report has three volumes: environment, aerial mosaic and GPS, demography and GIS.

Rahmi, M.; Rabant, E.; Cambrézy, L.; Abdi, M. M. 1999. Demography, data processing and cartography. United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR), Institute of Research for Development.

Link(s)

<http://www.cartographie.ird.fr/publi/Refugies/volume3.pdf>,

[http://horizon.documentation.ird.fr/exl-doc/pleins\\_textes/doc34-05/010019835.pdf](http://horizon.documentation.ird.fr/exl-doc/pleins_textes/doc34-05/010019835.pdf),

<http://www.documentation.ird.fr/hor/fdi:010019835>

Report

Year: 1999

## **The prehistory of antique, ceramic age: Subsistence, settlement, culture and adaptation within an insular environment**

Murphy documents the adaptation of a culture based on riverine forested environments to a marine-based subsistence. A trigger of the transition was population growth.

Murphy, A. R. 1999. The prehistory of antique, ceramic age: Subsistence, settlement, culture and adaptation within an insular environment. Ph.D. Dissertation. University of Calgary.

Link(s)

<http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/obj/s4/f2/dsk2/ftp02/NQ47905.pdf>

Dissertation or Thesis

Year: 1999

## **Environment, scarcity and conflict - A study of Malthusian concerns**

From author's abstract: "The study argues that the great debate between 'pessimists' and 'optimists' on the Malthusian issue, long regarded as sterile, is not only largely legitimate, but furthermore should be recognized as the very engine of development research." The study developed a new Social Resource Water Stress/Scarcity Index (SWSI), built on a combination of

traditional hydrological indices and the UNDP Human Development Index as a the most readily available proxy for social adaptive capacity. Calculations are made for 159 countries, 1995 and with projections to 2025.

Ohlsson, L. 1999. Environment, scarcity and conflict - A study of Malthusian concerns. Ph.D. Dissertation. University of Göteborg, Department of Peace and Development Studies, Göteborg, Sweden.

Link(s)

<https://www.padrigu.gu.se/ohlsson/files/ESC.html> 

Dissertation or Thesis

Year: 1999

## **Protecting the environment of why family planning matters. Protecting the environment, chapter 9.**

The chapter provides a summary of the effects of slowing population growth on the availability of fresh water, arable land, pollution, urbanization and use of natural resources. (from online description)

John Hopkins University Population Information Program. 1999. Protecting the environment of why family planning matters. Protecting the environment, chapter 9. Population Reports, July, 1999 27(2), Series J, Number 49. John Hopkins University Population Information Program.

Link(s)

<https://knowledgesuccess.org/resources/k4health-toolkits/> 

<https://knowledgesuccess.org/aboutk4health/> 

Online Publication

Year: 1999

## **Land-use and land-cover change implementation strategy**

The Implementation Strategy of the Land-Use and Land-Cover Change (LUCC) project specifies in greater detail the activities and projects that will fulfil the mandate outlined in the LUCC Science/Research Plan published in 1995. The project, a joint initiative of IGBP and IHDP, is addressing important global change questions on the local, regional and global scale. The planned and ongoing activities involve a wide community of natural and social scientists. In contrast to other IGBP projects and as the first IHDP project, the LUCC Scientific Steering Committee (SSC) has produced an Implementation Strategy rather than a Plan. Using this strategy, the SSC will oversee the development and coordination of the planned activities.

The Implementation Strategy will provide guidance to the scientific community on priorities for research and stimulate the expansion of the community of researchers working on LUCC topics. The SSC also plans to organize an Open Science Meeting at the end of the year 2000 to provide

an opportunity for the community to present its research on land-use and land-cover change.  
(From Foreword)

Lambin, Eric, et. al. 1999. Land-use and land-cover change implementation strategy. IGBP Report No. 48 and IHDP Report No. 10.

Link(s)

<https://digital.library.unt.edu/ark:/67531/metadc12005/> 

<http://www.igbp.net/publications/reportsandscienceplans/reportsandscienceplans/r...> 

<http://www.igbp.net/download/18.1b8ae20512db692f2a680006377/1376383119247/report...> 


Online Publication

Year: 1999

## **People and their planet: Searching for balance**

This book summarises papers presented at a conference on population and environment issues at the Fletcher School of Law and Diplomacy held in June 1994 supported by UNFPA. Articles (and authors) address conceptual issues (Sadik; Baudot Sundberg; Marquette) ; population/development/sustainable development (Jordan ;Engleman); population/technology/affluence (Moomaw and Tullis); deforestation in Ecuador and Indonesia (Pichon; Heydir); water and population (Postel); US immigration (Abernathy); megacity issues in India and Mexico (Krishna-Hensel; Izazola and Marquette); refugee settlement in Africa; water issues on US-Mexican border (Sanches-Rodriguez); population growth and environmental impacts in Bangladesh (Firdaus) ; threats to global security (de Sherbinin); population and land use in Ghana (Agyepong et al); education and environmental crisis (Elder) and ecological security (Pirages).

Sundberg Baudot, B. and Moomaw, W., (eds.). 1999. People and their planet: Searching for balance. UK: MacMillan Press Ltd.; New York, NY: St. Martin's Press Inc.&#13;

DOI: <https://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-1-349-27182-5> 

Book

Year: 1999

## **Assessing the impact of urban sprawl on soil resources in the United States using nighttime "City Lights" satellite images and digital soils maps.**

Nighttime satellite images of the Earth showing city lights were merged with census data and a digital soils map in an effort to estimate the extent of developed land in the United States and the impact of development on soil resources' Results for the United States show that the residential, commercial, and industrial development, known as "urban sprawl," appears to be following soil resources, with the better agricultural soils being the most affected. Some unique soil types appear to be on the verge of being entirely covered by urban sprawl. The conversion of good

agricultural soils to nonagricultural use may have long-term ramifications for sustainable development at the local, regional, and global levels. (Author's abstract)

Imhoff, Marc L., Lawrence, W. T., Stutzer, D. and Elvidge, C. 1998. Assessing the impact of urban sprawl on soil resources in the United States using nighttime "City Lights" satellite images and digital soils maps. In Land use history of North America. United States Geological Survey.

Link(s)

<https://www.usgs.gov/> 

Chapter in Book

Year: 1998

### **Marine ecosystems: Emerging diseases as indicators of change. Health of the oceans from Labrador to Venezuela.**

the report presents a METHODOLOGY for assessing conditions in the coastal marine environment, using diseases as biological indicators ...HUMANS FACE INCREASING HEALTH RISKS associated with seafood consumption and recreation. Of deepest concern, INFECTIONS appear to be spreading among seagrass meadows and coral reefs ... Disease outbreaks can lead to significant ECONOMIC LOSSES ... Monitoring and supporting communication networks for HARMFUL ALGAL BLOOMS, and combining disease and environmental surveillance,can generate HEALTH EARLY WARNING SYSTEMS. (excerpt from executive summary: full report online)

Epstein, P.R., Sherman, B.H., Siegfried, E.S., Langston, A., Prasad, S. and Mckay, B.,(eds.). 1998. Marine ecosystems: Emerging diseases as indicators of change. Health of the oceans from Labrador to Venezuela. Year of the Ocean Special Report. NOAA- OGP and NASA Grant number NA56GP 0623. The Center for Conservation Medicine and CHGE Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA. 85p.

Link(s)

<http://www.heedmd.org/report.html> 

Online Publication

Year: 1998

### **Environment, cartography, demography and geographical information system in the refugee camps Dadaab, Kakuma - Kenya. Final Report. Major findings.**

This is the final report of a project concerned with the evaluation of the environment surrounding refugee camps in Dadaab, Kenya. The project also generated a statistic and cartographic data base of the refugees. The report has three volumes: environment, aerial mosaic and GPS, demography and GIS.

Beaudou, A., Cambrézy, L. and Souris, M. 1999. Environment, cartography, demography and geographical information system in the refugee camps Dadaab, Kakuma - Kenya. Final Report. Major findings. United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR), Institute of Research for Development (ORSTOM).

Link(s)

[http://www.bondy.ird.fr/carto/publi/Refugies/Final\\_report.pdf](http://www.bondy.ird.fr/carto/publi/Refugies/Final_report.pdf) 

Report

Year: 1998

### **Community forestry and population issues: Four case studies.**

Project INT/94/P40, executed by the FAO Forestry Department (Community Forestry Group) aims to develop planning and management tools that facilitate the integration of demographic variables in participatory planning exercises geared to community forestry. A key aspect is to enhance the contribution of demographic analysis in the preparation of forestry programmes, through analyses of the the relationship between population dynamics and natural resources in forestry dependent communities. Some selected lessons drawn from the four case studies: (1) A complex relationship exists between population dynamics and community forestry: Increased population does not necessarily mean increased deforestation. (2) Historical trends and events have to be considered in order to understand the relationship between population and community forestry. (3) External factors come into play when analysing population and community forests such as; markets, management issues, economic factors, level of development and policy intervention. (4) Institutions and tenure arrangements at the local level (both formal and informal) need to be equally and legally recognized. (5) The concept of 'optimum population' and 'carrying capacity' exist at the local level, outsiders can learn and use this in their research and training. (6) Social, cultural and population issues are not adequately addressed in forestry curricula and training. (7) Demographers and other social scientists lack an understanding of the interaction between population dynamics and natural resources. '

UNFPA/FAO. 1998. Community forestry and population issues: Four case studies. Sustainable Development Dimensions, November 10, 1998.

Link(s)

<https://www.fao.org/home/404> 

Online Publication

Year: 1998

### **The effect of population on global climate change.**

1998 review commissioned by CNIE for this Library. Reviews topics such as The Greenhouse Effect and Global Warming; Why Do We Suspect That Human Activities Are Affecting Global Change?; Greenhouse Gases and Their Sources; 3. The Effect of Population on CO2 Emissions;

The Controversy, The Predicted Consequences of Global Climate Change; Actions That Can Be Taken to Mitigate Global Warming

Key, T. C. 1998. The effect of population on global climate change. National Council for Science and the Environment (NCSE).

Link(s)

<https://www.cnie.org/nle.html> 

Monograph

Year: 1998

### **Major epidemiological incidents 1997-1998.**

The material on these webpages documents the ongoing reconstruction of disease, morbidity, and mortality events occurring between April 1997 and May 1998. Many of these incident reports are tied to abnormal climate fluctuations brought on by ENSO mediated global weather phenomena. Credit is attached to the individual documents provided'. The page provides links to geographic regions (Asia, Africa, S America')

Epstein, P., (ed.). 1998. Major epidemiological incidents 1997-1998. Center for Health and the Global Environment (CHGE), Harvard Medical School.

Link(s)

<http://www.med.harvard.edu/chge/ENSO/DISEASE.HTM> 

Online Publication

Year: 1998

### **Profiles in carbon: An update on population, consumption and carbon dioxide emissions.**

PAI descripton: Highlights neglected linkages between population and climate change, chronicling CO2 emissions from 1950 to 1995 with graphs for 180 individual countries. Includes chart showing 1995 per capita emissions for 145 countries.© 1998 Population Action International

Engelman, R. 1998. Profiles in carbon: An update on population, consumption and carbon dioxide emissions. Population Action International.

Link(s)

<http://pai.org/resources/publications/carbon/pdf/carbonrp.pdf> 

Online Publication

Year: 1998

## **Malthus' essay on population at age 200: A Marxian view.**

...It therefore seems appropriate, on the bicentennial of Malthus' Essay on Population, to reconsider what Malthus stood for, the nature of Marx's and Engels' response, and the relation of this to contemporary debates about ecology and society. Contrary to most interpretations, Malthus' theory was not about the threat of "overpopulation" which may come about at some future date'(excerpt from introduction by the author). This essay explains what Malthus said in the 1798 essay and 1803 revision, and articulates a Marxian criticism of the original bourgeois reasoning and motivation for the essay, as well as revealing the misinterpretation of Malthus by later conservative, eugenics, environmental and population-control movements The evolution from Malthusian to 20th century neo-Malthusian thought is surveyed, beginning in the 1940s when 'Malthus' long-dormant population theory was resurrected as part of new hegemonic ideology of imperial control' by the American Osborns. Vogt, Hardin and Ehrlich developed the ecologists' neo-Malthusian approach: 'this resurrection of Malthus as an ecologist was an attempt to give ecology a conservative, pro-capitalist rather than revolutionary character, and required that Malthus' actual argument be ignored'" In sum, Malthus's original arguments were vastly over-stated and his concern for the population-food relationship misinterpreted in order to bring legitimacy to ecological concerns of industrialized nations. The author emphasizes that current population sizes do represent a problem, and the ecological crisis is real. (summary by staff)

Foster, J. B. 1998. Malthus' essay on population at age 200: A Marxian view. Monthly Review 50(7).

Link(s)

<https://monthlyreview.org/1998/12/01/malthus-essay-on-population-at-age-200/> 

Online Publication

Year: 1998

## **Population growth and atmospheric emissions in California.**

California's population is expected to grow considerably in the coming decades. Estimation of the effects of population growth on atmospheric emissions should help the planning process for attainment of air quality standards. This research estimates the effects of population growth on emissions in two air basins in California: San Joaquin Valley and South Coast. (Author's abstract)

Cramer, J. C. 1998. Population growth and atmospheric emissions in California. California Environmental Protection Agency. California Air Resources Board.

Link(s)

<http://www.arb.ca.gov/research/abstracts/95-333.htm> 

Monograph

Year: 1998

## **Population: Distribution, density and growth.**

This government report documents the efforts of coastal area communities to assimilate increasing population density while minimizing environmental degradation. Trends and regional contrasts are documented. There are case studies of South Florida, Puget Sound, Chesapeake Bay and Maryland. Audio files of statements by Sarah Cooksey, William Matuszeski, Orrin Pilkey, and Niels West are provided.

Culliton, T. J. 1998. Population: Distribution, density and growth.

Link(s)

[http://state-of-coast.noaa.gov/bulletins/html/pop\\_01/pop.html](http://state-of-coast.noaa.gov/bulletins/html/pop_01/pop.html) 

Online Publication

Year: 1998

## **The Baltimore-Washington Regional Collaboratory Land-Use History Research Program.**

Land-use history studies in the Baltimore-Washington region provide the framework for a variety of environmental studies and regional partnerships. Multiple Federal and local agencies cooperated on a 200-year urban growth study in the Chesapeake region that led to the creation of the Baltimore-Washington Regional Collaboratory... Land-use history has proven to be the catalyst for integrating and communicating the complex issues of linkages between physical, ecological, and social processes that compose the human ecosystem. (Author's abstract)

Foresman, T. W. 1998. The Baltimore-Washington Regional Collaboratory Land-Use History Research Program. In Land use history of North America. United States Geological Survey.

Link(s)

<https://www.usgs.gov/> 

Chapter in Book

Year: 1998

## **Economic models of tropical deforestation: A Review.**

Meta-analysis of economic models of tropical deforestation from around the world. Population variables are usually included as one of the independent variables, but do not emerge in this review as a key determinant of deforestation. Countries studied: Key findings

Kaimowitz, D.; Angelsen, A. 1998. Economic models of tropical deforestation: A review. Bogor, Indonesia.

Link(s)

<https://www.cifor.org/publications/index.htm> 



Book  
Year: 1998

## **Refugee operations and environmental management**

Sudden large-scale population movements can adversely affect the environment and thus exacerbate the social, economic, ecological, health and political conditions within host countries. UNHCR and its partners have become more aware of the need to adhere to sound environmental management practices, and avoid degradation where possible. In an effort to bring greater benefits to refugees, harmonise relations with local communities and host governments and guarantee asylum, those working with refugees must increasingly endeavour to implement strategies which sustain the local environment and natural resources for current populations and future generations. (from executive summary)

United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR) Engineering and Environmental Services Section. 1998. Refugee operations and environmental management. United Nations High Commission on Refugees (UNHCR).

Link(s)

[https://rmi.org/images/other/Con-UNHCR\\_SelLesLrn.pdf](https://rmi.org/images/other/Con-UNHCR_SelLesLrn.pdf) 

Monograph

Year: 1998

## **Population and environment linkages: Oceans.**

This is a 1998 review commissioned by CNIE (now NCSE) for their online library. The article reviews the direct physical alteration of ocean environments, the extraction of living and non-living resources, pollution of ocean environments, the introduction of alien species, and global climate change.

Hey, G. M. 1998. Population and environment linkages: Oceans. National Council for Science and the Environment (NCSE).

Link(s)

<https://www.cnie.org/nle.html> 

Monograph

Year: 1998

## **Site quality effects of *Ailanthus altissima* and *Acer platanoides* on an urban-rural gradient**

Nitrogen is a major limiting factor in most temperate and boreal ecosystems which substantially impacts on net primary productivity. An exotic tree species may affect ecosystem properties by

altering nitrogen dynamics. To test this possibility, a series of sites were established in the greater Baltimore area. The urban landscape provided a higher proportion of exotics, but also a number of potential confounders. Soil moisture content, not urbanization, was the greatest confounder in this study. Soil moisture was significantly ( $p < 0.05$ ) correlated with the soil properties of initial  $\text{NO}_3^-$ , initial  $\text{NH}_4^+$ , denitrification enzyme activity (DEA), nitrification, and microbial biomass carbon and nitrogen. Sites with *Ailanthus altissima* (Mill.) Swingle, had significantly higher values ( $p < 0.05$ ) for soil moisture, initial  $\text{NO}_3^-$ , nitrification, and DEA than sites with native species or *Acer platanoides* L. *Ailanthus* sites were also significantly lower in initial  $\text{NH}_4^+$ . Since all of these variables respond strongly to moisture, they are most likely an effect of soil moisture content and not vegetation. However, the distribution of soil moisture does appear to be closely tied to the presence of *Ailanthus*. If *Ailanthus* is affecting the moisture content of a site, it could have secondary impacts on ecosystem processes and site quality. (author's abstract)

Hardt, B. 1998. Site quality effects of *Ailanthus altissima* and *Acer platanoides* on an urban-rural gradient. Undergraduate Thesis. Brown University, Providence, RI.

Link(s)

[https://www.brown.edu/Departments/Environmental\\_Studies/thesis/ugrad9899/bhardt...](https://www.brown.edu/Departments/Environmental_Studies/thesis/ugrad9899/bhardt...)

[https://www.brown.edu/Departments/Environmental\\_Studies/thesis/theses-9899-index...](https://www.brown.edu/Departments/Environmental_Studies/thesis/theses-9899-index...)

Dissertation or Thesis

Year: 1998

## Potential impacts of sea-level rise on populations and agriculture

THIS SD-DIMENSIONS SPECIAL addresses issues related to the potential impacts of sea level rise on the world's coastal populations and agriculture. This is a "global" study mostly based on national data. The literature confirms that indirect effects of sea level rise, as well as the potential impact of extreme events, may be more significant than direct effects in the future. In the absence of an accepted methodology for building long-term scenarios, two approaches are explored here: an analysis of a large database of extreme events that have occurred over the last 100 years, and an analysis of population statistics in relation to a national Vulnerability Index based on physiographic features and population density. Recent historical data are examined to identify trends that could be extrapolated into the 21st century. This is achieved by separating those factors that are more specifically associated with the oceans - tropical cyclones, tsunamis - from other, more land-bound or population-bound disasters, such as droughts and epidemics. Despite the limitations of the data sets, some trends do emerge, but they do not necessarily point in the direction of greater property and population losses in the future owing to sea-caused disasters. Rather, they indicate that difficulties - independent of the global changes - will be relatively larger on land than along the coasts, and that the major component of life and property losses are associated with levels of economic development. The "national vulnerability index" confirms that vulnerability - if considered at a global scale - varies considerably, over several orders of magnitude. In addition, the index exhibits a marked positive skew. Combined with changes in population concentrations and the positive skew of many climatological elements (such as wind and rainfall), as well as sea-level rise itself, this indicates that relatively greater

disasters are likely. The paper stresses that both the impacted system (population and coastal agriculture) and the extreme physical factors have their own dynamics, and that those dynamics are not independent. Some thought is given to the notion of "shock-waves", i.e. the repercussions at some distance from the rising seas. (Authors' Abstract)

Gommes, R., du Guerny, J., Nachtergaele, F. and Brinkman, R. 1998. Potential impacts of sea-level rise on populations and agriculture. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Sustainable Development (SD) Dimensions/Special.

Link(s)

<https://www.fao.org/home/404> 

Online Publication

Year: 1998

### **Plan and conserve. A source book on linking population and environmental services in communities**

Author's summary: Debates on population and environmental dynamics go back to the 18th century and show no signs of ending. Aspects of the linkage are clear enough, however, to raise the question: How can the connections between population and the environment be applied to improve the lives of individuals and the well-being of communities? One approach to this objective improves local environmental, health and economic conditions in ways that, as a side benefit, may ease the pressure of human population on local natural resources. The linkage often involves two seemingly disparate activities: management of local natural resources critical to community well-being and provision of family planning and other reproductive health services to those who seek them. In recent years, dozens of environmental and development projects in developing countries in Latin America, Africa and Asia have attempted to integrate or otherwise link community-based activities related both to natural resources and to reproductive health. This publication profiles 42 such projects for which Population Action International (PAI) was able to document both natural resource conservation and reproductive health activities that included improved access to family planning services. Copyright ©1998 Population Action International

Engelman, R. 1998. Plan and conserve. A source book on linking population and environmental services in communities. Population Action International.

Link(s)

<https://www.wilsoncenter.org/sites/default/files/planandconserve.pdf> 

Online Publication

Year: 1998

### **Research report 1: The role of environmental degradation in population displacement**

from Executive Summary: The purpose of this report is to clarify the myriad of issues surrounding the linkage between environmental degradation and population displacement, to determine whether there is justification for linking environment and migration, and, if so, to develop a set of policy recommendations that might be relevant for Canada. The report adopts a problem-based approach, attempting to answer crucial questions regarding, for example, the evidence of a link and the potential policy implications of the existing research. In addition, the concern is only with environment as a possible cause of, or contributor to, population movement, as opposed to the potential environmental repercussions associated with population movement.

Lonergan, S. 1998. The role of environmental degradation in population displacement. The Global Environmental Change and Human Security (GECHS) Project. Environmental Change and Security Project Report, Issue 4 (Spring 1998): 5-15

Link(s)

<https://oceanfdn.org/sites/default/files/The%20Role%20of%20Environmental%20Degra...> 

Report

Year: 1998

### **Institute for sustainable development sustainable indicators: A review of national methods and suggestions for Long Island.**

The United Nations World Commission on Environment and Development's 1987 report Our Common Future brought the terms "sustainability" and "sustainable development" into widespread use. The report defines sustainable development as "development which meets the needs of the present without endangering the ability of future generations to meet their own needs." This definition is the one used most often throughout the world. In working towards sustainability in our communities, we can use indicators to monitor our progress and inform our public policies. Indicators are data and statistics that highlight key parameters in our biophysical and social systems. They tell us which direction a critical aspect of our community, economy, or environment is going: improving, deteriorating, or staying the same. Without indicators, we have no objective measures of our progress towards sustainability. Indicators can help us gauge what we should do more of, less of, or what issues we need to rethink. Indicators that are carefully designed, watched, and interpreted can help us create sustainable communities. (from authors' executive summary)

Carlin, S. and Weinstein, R. 1998. Institute for sustainable development sustainable indicators: A review of national methods and suggestions for Long Island. The Institute for Sustainable Development, Long Island University.

Link(s)

<https://www.liu.edu/sustain/si.html> , <https://www.liu.edu/sustain/sustain.html> 

Online Publication

Year: 1998

## **Congress on human population growth: Impacts on the sustainability of renewable natural resources**

This report contains the content of discussions held at the Renewable Natural Resources Foundation's third congress, the topic of which was the impact of human population growth on the sustainability of renewable natural resources in the United States. There were four working groups: urbanization and settlement patterns; terrestrial systems; aquatic systems, and; utilization and consumption of resources.

Renewable Natural Resources Foundation. 1998. Congress on human population growth: Impacts on the sustainability of renewable natural resources.

Link(s)

<http://www.rnrf.org/rrj/RRJV16N4.pdf> 

Conference Proceedings

Year: 1998

## **People and pixels. Linking remote sensing and social science**

Book includes ten chapters and appendices, encompassing empirical studies from Brazil and Thailand on deforestation; conceptual and methodological issues in modeling, scale, unit of analysis and linking spatial and social data; a discussion of history of GIS/spatial analysis using remote sensing; and illustrations of applications in health, famine early warning and urban dynamics. Includes guide to resources and data for social science applications of spatial/GIS methods, and a glossary. Contributions are by Stanley Morain, B Entwistle (et al) Nang Rong project (see other citations this database), Charles Wood & David Skole, Emilio Moran and E Brondizio (UI project on Brazil, see other citations this database), Jacqueline Geoghegan et al ("socializing the pixel and pixelizing the social"), Thomas Sever (on Guatemala), David Cowen and John Jensen (urban), Charles Hutchinson (early warning), Paul Epstein (health), Robert Chen (resources) and Mark Patterson (Glossary). Book is derived from a workshop in 1996 organized by the NRC and funded/supported by NASA.

Liverman, D., Moran, E., Rindfuss, R. and Stern, P.,(eds.). 1998. People and pixels. Linking remote sensing and social science. Washington DC: The National Academy Press.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.17226/5963> 

Link(s)

<https://www.nap.edu/catalog/5963/people-and-pixels-linking-remote-sensing-and-so...> 

Book

Year: 1998

## **Water and population dynamics: Case studies and policy implications**

This book contains a foreword by Malin Falkenmark; an introductory chapter by IUCN's Alex de Sherbinin; two experts' overview papers; and the nine case studies... The overviews include a paper written by Michael Acreman presenting ten principles of water management relating to population and the environment; and a paper by Basia Zaba and Ndalaha Madulu using illustrations from northern Tanzania... The case studies appear in their entirety in sections as grouped below: Aquatic Ecosystems: The Challenge of Conservation (reports from Guatemala, Jordan, and Zambia); International River Basins: Balancing Rising Demand and Finite Supply (reports from Bangladesh, Mali, and Southern Africa) and; Local Participation in Water Management: Empowering Communities to Take the Lead (reports from India, Morocco, and Pakistan) (from Preface).

de Sherbinin, A. and Dompka, V., (eds.). 1998. Water and population dynamics: Case studies and policy implications. Washington, DC: American Association for the Advancement of Science (AAAS).

Link(s)

<https://www.aaas.org/international/ehn/waterpop/front.htm> 

Book

Year: 1998

## **Environmental and Social Change in Zambia: the Value of Children to Rural Households**

The authors showed the very high value placed on children - very often their labour power, by households as a way of coping with environmental hazards and resulting social change that contribute to poverty and uncertainty.

Barrett, H. and A. Browne. 1998. Environmental and Social Change in Zambia: the Value of Children to Rural Households. ESRC Global Environmental Change Programme Briefing 22.

Link(s)

[http://books.google.com/books/about/Environmental\\_and\\_Social\\_Change\\_in\\_Zambi.htm...](http://books.google.com/books/about/Environmental_and_Social_Change_in_Zambi.htm...) 

Policy Brief

Year: 1998

## **Report of the International Workshop on Population-Poverty-Environment Linkages. Key Results and Policy Actions**

The report summarizes the observations and recommendations of the International Workshop on Population-Poverty-Environment Linkages, held in Gland, Switzerland, 23-25 September 1998.

&#13;

&#13;

United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA), United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) and The World Conservation Union (IUCN). Report of the International Workshop on Population-Poverty-Environment Linkages. Key Results and Policy Actions.

Link(s)

<https://www.iucn.org/content/report-international-workshop-population-poverty-en...>,  
<https://portals.iucn.org/library/sites/library/files/documents/1999-014.pdf>

Conference Proceedings

Year: 1998

### **Environmental change and farmer response in the forest-savanna transitional zone of Ghana**

Kwasi seeks to establish whether traditional farming methods can sustain food production in rural Ghana in light of rapid population growth.

Kwasi, M. G. 1998. Environmental change and farmer response in the forest-savanna transitional zone of Ghana. Ph.D. Dissertation. Department of Geography, University of Toronto.

Link(s)

[http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/obj/s4/f2/dsk2/tape17/PQDD\\_0006/NQ35170.pdf](http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/obj/s4/f2/dsk2/tape17/PQDD_0006/NQ35170.pdf)

Dissertation or Thesis

Year: 1998

### **Population and sustainability: Understanding population, environment, and development linkages.**

The triple challenge of rapid population growth, declining agricultural productivity, and natural resource degradation are not isolated from one another; they are intimately related. However, strategic planning and development programming tend to focus on individual sectors such as the environment, agriculture, and population; they do not explicitly take into account the compatibilities and inconsistencies among them. Farm households and their livelihood strategies are at the core of the intersectoral linkages approach advocated in this chapter. Three key aspects of the population-environment-development debate are discussed: first, the finding that inconsistencies between public and individual household behavior regarding childbearing and family planning constitute a veritable "demographic tragedy of the commons;" second, the tendency to conceptualize population variables as "unmanageable," and exogenous to environmental and economic change; third, the importance of land markets and land tenure as critical population-sustainability policy issues.

Clay, D. C. and Reardon, T. 1998. Population and sustainability: Understanding population, environment, and development linkages. Food Security II Cooperative Agreement, Michigan State University.

Link(s)

[https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Daniel-Clay-5/publication/5180269\\_Populatio...](https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Daniel-Clay-5/publication/5180269_Populatio...),  
[https://ageconsearch.umn.edu/bitstream/57055/2/57055%20\\_w\\_date.pdf](https://ageconsearch.umn.edu/bitstream/57055/2/57055%20_w_date.pdf)

Monograph

Year: 1998

### **Biodiversity and land-use history of the Palouse Bioregion: Pre-European to present.**

We present a regional land-use history of the Palouse bioregion of southeastern Washington and west-central Idaho. Our objectives were to develop a history of European-American settlement and biological diversity in the region and use this history to understand how human activities have altered the land cover and ecological integrity of the Palouse bioregion' Understanding the biophysical changes that have occurred in this region provides a useful starting point for outlining future research needs, establishing conservation goals, and targeting ecological restoration efforts. (Author's abstract)

Black, A. E.; Strand, E.; Scott, J. M.; Wright, R. G.; Morgan, P. and Watson, C. 1998. Biodiversity and land-use history of the Palouse Bioregion: Pre-European to present. In land use history of North America. United States Geological Survey.

Link(s)

<https://www.usgs.gov/>, <https://www.usgs.gov/>

Chapter in Book

Year: 1998

### **Historical interrelationships between population settlement and farmland in the conterminous United States, 1790 to 1992.**

The historical interrelationships between farmland and population settlement patterns have long been the subject of conjecture. Simple overlays of counties with historical population and farmland data, together with national soils and topographic data layers, provide a useful way to describe this delicate relationship spatially, as well as temporally' This historical analysis provides helpful new insights into the capabilities of the Nation's natural resources to support competing land uses based on their performance over 230 years of population settlement. (Author's abstract)

Maizel, M., White, R. D., Gage, S., Osborne, L., Root, R., Stitt, S. and Muehlbach, G. 1998. Historical interrelationships between population settlement and farmland in the conterminous United States, 1790 to 1992. In land use history of North America. United States Geological Survey.

Link(s)

<https://www.usgs.gov/>, <https://www.usgs.gov/>



Chapter in Book  
Year: 1998

### **An overview of some population-development-environment interactions in Mexico.**

This paper encompasses overviews of Mexico's population, development, and environment and briefly discusses some population-development-environment (PDE) interactions in Mexico. First, a demographic description presents a retrospective view of mortality, fertility, literacy, age composition, migration, population density as well as a sketchy perspective of population growth and age composition. Next, the development overview considers past trends of some macro-economic indicators and reviews the performance of some prior government development policies. The overview of the environment discusses problems of soil and biotic erosion, water quality and quantity, and air pollution. Finally, some remarks about future population-development-environment interactions are presented. The need to establish a shared vision of PDE at the country level and to further expand the purposefulness of socio-ecological systems to reduce relevant uncertainty is highlighted

Prieto, L. 1997. An overview of some population-development-environment interactions in Mexico. IR-97-53/August. IIASA.

Link(s)

<https://iiasa.ac.at/Publications/Documents/IR-97-053.pdf> 

Monograph

Year: 1997

### **Livestock - environment interactions: Issues and options.**

Cultural changes, economic growth, and population pressures are fueling an unprecedented growth in the world livestock market. This report explores ways of addressing resultant environmental challenges.

Steinfeld, H.; de Haan, C.; Blackburn, H. 1997. Livestock - environment interactions: Issues and options. Report of a Study sponsored by the Commission of the European Communities, the World Bank and the governments of Denmark, France, Germany, The Netherlands, United Kingdom and United States of America.

Link(s)

<https://www.fao.org/3/x5305e/x5305e00.htm> 

Report

Year: 1997

### **Human population and consumption: What are the ecological limits?.**

Whether it is because the subject lies at the interface of the physical and social sciences, or because the complexity and contention inherent in the issue provokes reluctance, the fact remains that human population growth is not a topic fully accepted for either research or debate. In an effort to more thoroughly integrate human population concerns into mainstream ecology, the Sustainable Biosphere Initiative Project Office and the Environmental Protection Agency Office of Research and Development organized a symposium titled "Human Population and Consumption: What Are the Ecological Limits?" at the 1996 Annual Meeting of the Ecological Society of America. Symposium participants were invited to rise to Pulliam and Haddad's challenge by presenting ecological research opportunities related to the effects of human population growth

Kearns, F.R. 1997. Human population and consumption: What are the ecological limits?. Sustainable Biosphere Initiative.

Link(s)

<http://esa.sdsc.edu/bulletinhumanpop.htm> 

Online Publication

Year: 1997

### **Transmigration: A new direction for population growth.**

With a population of 200 million, Indonesia is the fourth most populous nation on earth. Although comprised of more than 17,500 islands in an archipelago stretching 5,000 kilometers across Southeast Asia, Indonesia is a crowded country. Indonesia's islands are richly endowed with great diversity of natural resources, including abundant arable land, yet 59 percent of the population inhabits the island of Java. Indonesia's rapid industrialization led to the growth of vast urban areas, especially on overcrowded Java. Transmigrasi - or transmigration - is Indonesia's voluntary program for restoring a more even distribution of population to the country and is an important element in the nation's development as a modern economy. (from Introduction)

Department of Foreign Affairs, Republic of Indonesia. 1997. Transmigration: A new direction for population growth.

Link(s)

[http://indonesianembassy.org.uk/indonesia\\_issues\\_transmigration.html](http://indonesianembassy.org.uk/indonesia_issues_transmigration.html) 

Online Publication

Year: 1997

### **Patterns of demographic development and people and where they live: Proximity to pollution sources.**

This report explores racial and economic inequities by examining the characteristics of people living within three miles of TRI facilities, TSDs, and non-NPL Superfund sites. Florida is then compared to Alabama, Georgia, and Mississippi.

Vittes, M. E. and Pollock, P. H. 1997. Patterns of demographic development and people and where they live: Proximity to pollution sources. Florida Center for Solid and Hazardous Waste Management, Report #97-3.

Link(s)

<https://www.floridacenter.org/> 

Report

Year: 1997

### **Population and environment relationships in developing countries: A select review of approaches and methods.**

A diversity of opinion, theory, and conceptual approaches characterizes discussion of population and environment relationships among social scientists. This review captures some of this diversity by considering several of the more common perspectives which have been taken towards the topic. On this basis, a series of general recommendations regarding future research are made. The review also results in the conclusion that, for the near future, the 'bottom-up' approach of micro-level study rather than the 'trickle-down' approach of macro-level study, should be the driving force in social science research on population and environment relationships. (Author's abstract)

Marquette, C. and Bilborrow, R. 1997. Population and environment relationships in developing countries: A select review of approaches and methods. The Population, Environment, Security, Equation: Macmillian.

Link(s)

<http://popenvironment.org/> 

Chapter in Book

Year: 1997

### **Gender and sustainability: Re-assessing linkages and issues.**

This paper explores whether women's empowerment and greater gender equity would lead to sustainability.

Martine, G. and Villarreal, M. 1997. Gender and sustainability: Re-assessing linkages and issues. Sustainable Development Department, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations.

Link(s)

<https://www.fao.org/home/404> 

Monograph

Year: 1997

## **Socioeconomic root causes of biodiversity loss: An analytical approach paper for case studies.**

This substantial work of theory synthesizes the literature on proximate causes of biodiversity loss. One chapter addresses demographic change.

Stedman-Edwards, P. 1997. Socioeconomic root causes of biodiversity loss: An analytical approach paper for case studies. Macroeconomics for Sustainable Development Program Office, World Wide Fund for Nature, December 1997.

Link(s)

<https://wwfeu.awsassets.panda.org/downloads/> 

Monograph

Year: 1997

## **Human Population and Consumption: What are the Ecological Limits? Symposium.**

the Sustainable Biosphere Initiative Project Office and the Environmental Protection Agency Office of Research and Development organized a symposium titled "Human Population and Consumption: What Are the Ecological Limits?" at the 1996 Annual Meeting of the Ecological Society of America. Three broad themes emerged: 1) the physical threats and constraints posed by human population growth and increasing consumption; 2) the need for more comprehensive, interdisciplinary efforts; and 3) new research opportunities for ecologists. Focus on the role of the ecologists: how can they become involved in developing better agricultural technologies; One answer is to address the question: How do we best manage earth's life support systems? Another is by "illuminating human carrying capacity by increasing and applying ecological knowledge to clarify both the trade-offs available to humans and the consequences of possible choices." Also, William Reese noted that "better data and better facts do not necessarily make for better decision making." (excerpted from the overview article)

Kearns, F. R. 1997. Human Population and Consumption: What are the Ecological Limits? Symposium. 1996 Annual Meeting of the Ecological Society of America.

Link(s)

<https://www.sdsc.edu/~ESA/bulletinhumanpop.htm> 

Conference Proceedings

Year: 1997

## **Long-term consequences of population growth: Technological change, natural resources, and the environment**

This book chapter surveys the interaction of population, resource use, technological innovation, and the environment from an economic perspective.

Robinson, J. A. and T. N. Srinivasan. 1997. Chapter 21 Long-term consequences of population growth: Technological change, natural resources, and the environment. In Handbook of Population and Family Economics, Elsevier. Volume 1, Part B: 1175-1298.

DOI: [https://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1574-003X\(97\)80013-X](https://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1574-003X(97)80013-X)

Link(s)

<https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1574003X9780013X>

Chapter in Book

Year: 1997

### **Environmentally significant consumption: Research directions**

Papers resulting from a 1995 workshop on 'Consumption' were edited and compiled into this online publication (order hardcopy from the NAP website). Chapters titled "Consumption as a problem for Environmental Science," "Toward a working definition of Consumption for Environmental Research and Policy" "Tracking the flows of energy and materials," "Examining the driving forces" "Strategies for setting research priorities". Population size/growth is dealt with among many other factors.

Stern, P., et. al. 1997. Environmentally significant consumption: Research directions. National Research Council. Environmentally Significant Consumption: Research Directions. Washington, D.C.: National Academy of Sciences, 1997.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.17226/5430>

Link(s)

<https://www.nap.edu/catalog/5430/environmentally-significant-consumption-research...>

Online Publication

Year: 1997

### **Population and strategies for national sustainable development: A guide to assist national policy makers in linking population and environment in strategies for sustainable development.**

This guide is a resource for policy makers. It presents the basic rationale for linking population and environmental issues, including the impact that population dynamics and rising consumption have on the environment, and models and frameworks to understand the links. The guide presents mechanisms for achieving integrated policies.

Ness, G. D.; Golay, M. V. 1997. Population and strategies for national sustainable development: A guide to assist national policy makers in linking population and environment in strategies for sustainable development. Earthscan Publications Ltd in association with UNFPA and IUCN.

Link(s)

<https://www.iucn.org/bookstore/natcon-strat.htm>

Book  
Year: 1997

## **Water and population dynamics: Local approaches to a global challenge**

USAID provided funding for a collaborative initiative between the Social Policy Group of The World Conservation Union (IUCN) and the Population Reference Bureau to study the relationship between water resources and population dynamics in the developing world. The goal - which is reflected admirably in this booklet - was to enhance our understanding of this complex relationship in order to improve policies and practices in both the water and population sectors. This booklet summarizes the major findings and recommendations from the case studies and the workshop discussions. (from Foreword)

de Sherbinin, A. 1997. Water and population dynamics: Local approaches to a global challenge. Report on a collaborative initiative and workshop at IUCN's World Conservation Congress, Montreal, Canada. October 1996.

Link(s)

<https://assets.prb.org/pdf/WaterPopulationDynamics.pdf> 

Chapter in Book

Year: 1997

## **Population, technology, and the human environment: A thread through time**

Kates examines the dynamics of population, resources, and technology using four temporal lenses: ages, millennia, centuries, and decades.

Kates, R. W. 1997. Population, technology, and the human environment: A thread through time. In *Technological trajectories and the human environment*, 1997, pp. 33-55. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.17226/4767> 

Link(s)

<https://www.nap.edu/catalog/4767/technological-trajectories-and-the-human-enviro...> 

Chapter in Book

Year: 1997

## **U.S.-Mexico case study on desertification and migration.**

Order Desertification and Population Root Causes of Migration: A Report on Indicators in Mexico and the United States from the Natural Heritage Institute, 114 Sansome Street, Suite 1200, San Francisco, CA 94104; (415)288-0550; fax (415)288-0555; [nhi@igc.apc.org](mailto:nhi@igc.apc.org).

Leighton-Schwartz, M. and Hanson, H. 1997. U.S.-Mexico case study on desertification and migration. ECSP Report 3. Environmental Change and Security Project.

Link(s)

<https://www.wilsoncenter.org/sites/default/files/ACF26E.pdf> 

Monograph

Year: 1997

### **The environmental trap: The Ganges River diversion, Bangladeshi migration and the conflicts in India. (Review)**

"Swain's study is a valuable contribution to our growing body of knowledge in these areas as it helps further both theoretical clarity and empirical research on South Asia. In the study, Swain develops a sequential model to explain how environmental degradation can promote migration and potentially foster three forms of conflict. This case study expands the empirical base on the impacts of resource scarcity."

Khosla, D. 1997. The environmental trap: The Ganges River diversion, Bangladeshi migration and the conflicts in India. (Review). Environmental Change and Security Project (ECSP).

Link(s)

<http://wwics.si.edu/topics/pubs/report3c.pdf> 

Online Publication

Year: 1997

### **Food requirements and population growth.**

This paper highlights the regional contrasts and specificities ... Asia has continually improved the proportion of its population's energy requirements met by available food supplies, and is catching up with the situation of Latin America where, after a period of increases in the requirement/supplies ratio, stabilization has been observed. In contrast, Africa did not manage to improve the average food situation, .... In the decades leading to 2050..., world population growth will dominate over other demographic factors as the primary cause of increasing global food demand. Food production is expected to increase broadly in line with this rise in demand, but not without further stress on agricultural, economic and environmental resources. The situation in parts of Africa is of particular concern....(from executive summary)

Collomb, P.; Guerny, J. 1996. Food requirements and population growth. Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO).

Link(s)

<https://www.fao.org/3/w2612e/w2612e04a.htm> 

Online Publication

Year: 1996

## **Demographic change and ecological security.**

Paper explores how equilibria or disequilibria between population size, population growth, and the environment affect US and global security. Develops a strategy for integrating population and environmental security issues into strategic policy making.

Pirages, D. 1996. Demographic change and ecological security. Environmental Change and Security Project Report #3 part 1. Woodrow Wilson Institute.

Link(s)

<http://wwics.si.edu/topics/pubs/report3a.pdf> 

Online Publication

Year: 1996

## **Population change-natural resources-rnvironment linkages in Central and South Asia.**

The total population of the area (Azerbaijan, Kazakhstan, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan, Tajikistan, Kyrgyzstan, Iran, Afghanistan, Pakistan, Nepal, Bhutan, Bangladesh, India, Sri Lanka and the Maldives) is about 1,420 million. These 15 countries are extremely heterogeneous from the demographic standpoint. Half of them are under 20 million inhabitants in size, while another is close to 1,000 million. The average population growth rate is moderately high (2.1%), but individual rates vary from 0.5% to almost 6%. The region is largely rural (71% on average) but five countries have more than 40% urban population. Rates of growth of the urban population are moderate on the whole but exceed 7% in two cases. These diverse conditions imply that countries face very different situations with regard to the distribution of population among sources of livelihood, level and trend of population pressure on natural and investment resources, etc. '

Marcoux, A. 1996. Population change-natural resources-rnvironment linkages in Central and South Asia. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO). FAO Population Programme Service (SDWP).

Link(s)

<https://www.fao.org/home/404> 

Monograph

Year: 1996

## **Why population matters.**



Compendium of how population matters to economics, environment, and health. Environmental issues discussed include carbon emissions, climate change, forests, planet habitability, food production, fisheries, species reduction, and water

Population Action International. 1996. Why population matters. Washington, DC: Population Action International.

Link(s)

[http://www.popact.org/resources/publications/why\\_pop/index.htm](http://www.popact.org/resources/publications/why_pop/index.htm) 

Online Publication

Year: 1996

### **Population momentum and the demand on land and water resources.**

Future world population growth is fueled by two components: a) the demographic momentum, which is built into the age composition of current populations, and b) changes in reproductive behavior and mortality of generations yet to come. This paper investigates by major world regions what we know about population growth, what can be projected with reasonable certainty, and what is pure speculation. The exposition sets a frame for analyzing demographic driving forces that are expected to increase human demand and pressures on land and water resources. These will be contrasted with current resource assessments of regional availability and use of land, in particular with estimates of remaining land with cultivation potential. In establishing a balance between availability of land resources and projected needs, the paper will distinguish regions with limited land and water resources and high population pressure from areas with abundant resources and low or moderate demographic demand. Overall, it is estimated that two-thirds of the remaining balance of land with rainfed cultivation potential is currently covered by various forest ecosystems and wetlands. The respective percentages by region vary between 23% in Southern Africa to 89% in South-Eastern Asia. For Latin America and Asia the estimated share of the balance of land with cultivation potential under forest and wetland ecosystems is about 70 percent, in Africa this is about 60%. If these were to be preserved, the remaining balance of land with some potential for rainfed crop cultivation would amount to some 550 million hectares. The regions which will experience the largest difficulties in meeting future demand for land resources and water, or alternatively have to cope with much increased dependency on external supplies, include foremost Western Asia, South-Central Asia, and Northern Africa. A large stress on resources is to be expected also in many countries of Eastern, Western and Southern Africa. (authors' abstract)

Fischer, G. and Heilig, G. K. 1996. Population momentum and the demand on land and water resources. RR-98-001.

Link(s)

[https://iiasa.ac.at/Research/LUC/WP/wp96149\\_toc.html](https://iiasa.ac.at/Research/LUC/WP/wp96149_toc.html) 

Monograph

Year: 1996

## **Impact of human settlement on forest composition and structure**

Part of the Sierra Nevada Ecosystem Project, this report documents a decline in crown canopy cover, forest thinning, and introduction of alien tree species in the Sierra Nevada region, all associated with human settlement. The implications of land use changes are discussed, with special attention given to fire hazard, forest hydrology, and wildlife habitat.

McBride, J. R., Russell, W. and Kloss, S. 1996. Impact of human settlement on forest composition and structure. Sierra Nevada Ecosystem Project: Final report to Congress, vol. II, Assessments and scientific basis for management options. Davis: University of California, Centers for Water and Wildland Resources, 1996.

Link(s)

[https://pubs.usgs.gov/dds/dds-43/VOL\\_II/VII\\_C46.PDF](https://pubs.usgs.gov/dds/dds-43/VOL_II/VII_C46.PDF) 

Online Publication

Year: 1996

## **The Ultimate Resource II: People, materials, and environment**

This is a second edition of Simon's classic and extended rebuttal of neo-Malthusian theory. Simon takes special aim at the facts some environmentalists have used to link population growth and natural resource change and suggests solutions to resource problems that are based in economic theory.

Simon, J. 1996. The Ultimate Resource II: People, materials, and environment.

Link(s)

[https://www.rhsmith.umd.edu/Faculty/JSimon/Ultime\\_Resource/](https://www.rhsmith.umd.edu/Faculty/JSimon/Ultime_Resource/) 

Book

Year: 1996

## **Population and Environment in Industrialized Regions**

Relationships between population, environment and industrial processes are reciprocal and vary according to the geographic and time scale on which they occur. The reciprocal impacts between population, environment, and industrial activity may occur from a local to global scale and may emerge over the short-term or long term. In all instances they are mediated by social and economic factors. As a result, the formulation of policy which responds to these characteristics requires the coordination, collection and integrated analysis of multisectoral information at global and local levels.

Marquette, Catherine. 1996. Population and Environment in Industrialized Regions. Policy and Research Paper N°8. IUSSP. ISBN 2-87108-055-11

Link(s)

<https://iussp.org/sites/default/files/PRP8.pdf> , <https://iussp.org/en/policy-research-papers> 

Policy Brief

Year: 1996

## **Population and Environment in Arid Regions**

The purpose of this publication is to draw out the policy issues and implications of demographic and physical environmental change in arid lands and to consider why some population groups are more vulnerable than others and merit special attention from policy makers.

Findlay, Allan M. 1996. Population and Environment in Arid Regions. Policy and Research Paper N°10. IUSSP. ISBN 2-87108-057-7

Link(s)

<https://iussp.org/en/policy-research-papers> , <https://iussp.org/sites/default/files/PRP10.pdf> 

Policy Brief

Year: 1996

## **Rate and causes of deforestation in Indonesia: Towards a resolution of the ambiguities**

We review recent literature on the role of rural smallholders in forest cover change in Indonesia. This review covers: the "shifting cultivation-forest pioneer" continuum; smallholder tree crop production; regular transmigration; spontaneous transmigration; and the role of population density in forest cover loss.

Sunderlin, W. D. and Resosudarmo, I. A. P. 1996. Rate and causes of deforestation in Indonesia: Towards a resolution of the ambiguities. CIFOR Occasional Papers. Center for International Forestry Research (CIFOR).

DOI: <https://dx.doi.org/10.17528/cifor/000056> 

Link(s)

<https://www.cifor.org/knowledge/publication/56/> 

Monograph

Year: 1996

## **World Resources 1996-97: The Urban Environment.**

World Resources 1996-97 focuses on the critical environmental challenges facing the world's rapidly expanding urban areas. With their concentration of humans and economic activities, urban areas can be the sites of intense environmental degradation. Yet with their vitality and efficiencies of scale, cities and towns also have the potential to minimize stresses on the natural

environment and improve the quality of life. Achieving those opportunities will require approaches that reconcile the demands of economic growth, environmental protection, and social justice. This special section explores the range of urban environmental problems in developing and developed countries and analyzes key policies for addressing them. (from Introduction)

World Resources Institute, United Nations Environment Programme, United Nations Development Programme, and The World Bank. 1996. World Resources 1996-97: The Urban Environment. World Resources Institute.

Link(s)

<https://www.wri.org/research/world-resources-1996-97> 

Monograph

Year: 1996

## **Population and environment in arid regions**

This policy monograph is based on the conference on 'Population and Environment in Arid Regions' organised by the IUSSP Scientific Committee on Population and Environment, The International Geographical Union Committee on Population Geography and UNESCO, held at the University of Jordan, Amman, from 24th-27th October 1994.

Findlay, A. M. 1996. Population and environment in arid regions. Policy and research papers 10. International Union for the Scientific Study of Population; IUSSP Committee on Population and Environment. ISBN: 2871080577.

Link(s)

<https://iussp.org/sites/default/files/PRP10.pdf> , <https://iussp.org/en/policy-research-papers> 

Monograph, Policy Brief

Year: 1996

## **An evolutionary simulation of the "Tragedy of the Commons"**

In his seminal essay, 'The Tragedy of the Commons' (1968), Garrett Hardin argued that unless human population growth is controlled, the tragedy of common resource destruction is inevitable. This research consists of the development of an evolutionary computer model to simulate the Tragedy of the Commons, and social and economic solutions that have been proposed. (Author abstract)

Oosterhout, Gretchen. 1996. An Evolutionary Simulation of the Tragedy of the Commons." Dissertations and Theses. Paper 1251.

Link(s)

[https://pdxscholar.library.pdx.edu/open\\_access\\_etds/1251/](https://pdxscholar.library.pdx.edu/open_access_etds/1251/) ,

<https://archives.pdx.edu/ds/psu/4432> 

Dissertation or Thesis  
Year: 1996

## **IIASA Population projection results.**

We reproduce here the complete set of results of the population projections realized at IIASA in 1996 and presented in *The Future Population of the World: What Can We Assume Today?* Revised and Updated Edition edited by Wolfgang Lutz and published by Earthscan. Beside the results themselves, you will find below some excerpts from the book explaining the methodology used, the assumptions made and analyzing the results. Most of the text is directly extracted from the book itself.,,' (from the online introduction)

Lutz, W., (ed.). 1996. IIASA Population projection results. Earthscan.

Link(s)

<http://www.chem.brown.edu/chem12/iasa/PopProjectionResults.html> 

<https://www.routledge.com/search> 

Online Publication

Year: 1996

## **Revisiting carrying capacity: Area-based indicators of sustainability.**

'ecological carrying capacity remains the fundamental basis for demographic accounting'

Rees, W. 1996. Revisiting carrying capacity: Area-based indicators of sustainability. *Population and Environment* 17(3): 195-215.

DOI: <https://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF02208489> 

Link(s)

<https://www.dieoff.org/> 

Online Publication

Year: 1996

## **Human settlement, 1850-2040**

This large report chapter is part of the Sierra Nevada Ecosystem Project. It assesses historical and future population growth, spatial distribution, and land use in the Sierra Nevada region. Alternative projections of land conversion are made under different assumptions of human settlement. Policy suggestions are offered.

Duane, T. P. 1996. Human settlement, 1850-2040. *Sierra Nevada Ecosystem Project: Final report to Congress, vol. II, Assessments and scientific basis for management options*. Davis: University

of California, Centers for  
Water and Wildland Resources, 1996.

Link(s)

[https://pubs.usgs.gov/dds/dds-43/VOL\\_II/VII\\_C11.PDF](https://pubs.usgs.gov/dds/dds-43/VOL_II/VII_C11.PDF) 

Online Publication

Year: 1996

## **A systems study of population, development, and environment.**

Wils, A. 1996. Cape Verde: A systems study of population, development, and environment. IIASA WP-96-009.

Link(s)

<http://www.iiasa.ac.at/cgi-bin/pubsrch> 

Monograph

Year: 1996

## **The role of the public in adaptive ecosystem management**

Part of the Sierra Nevada Ecosystem Project (SNEP), this report presents guidelines for involving the public in an iterative process with scientists and managers for the development of solutions to resource management problems. It is suggested that including the public in the formation of policy that regulates population-environment interaction will contribute to effectiveness. SNEP is used as an example of this integrated adaptive management approach.

Kusel, J.; Doak, S. C.; Carpenter, S.; Sturtevant, V. E. 1996. The role of the public in adaptive ecosystem management. Sierra Nevada Ecosystem Project: Final report to Congress, vol. II, Assessments and scientific basis for management options. Davis: University of California, Centers for Water and Wildland Resources, 1996.

Link(s)

[https://pubs.usgs.gov/dds/dds-43/VOL\\_II/VII\\_C20.PDF](https://pubs.usgs.gov/dds/dds-43/VOL_II/VII_C20.PDF) 

[http://www.calwater.ca.gov/Admin\\_Record/G-003808.pdf](http://www.calwater.ca.gov/Admin_Record/G-003808.pdf) 

Online Publication

Year: 1996

## **Sierra Nevada Ecosystem Project**

A substantial report produced by an independent team of scientists charged by the United States Congress with two tasks: study the Sierra Nevada ecosystem and review the remaining old growth in the national forests of the Sierra Nevada in California. Evaluation includes social,

economic, and ecological components and is meant to provide a basis for future ecosystem management."

Sierra Nevada Ecosystem Project. 1996. Sierra Nevada Ecosystem Project. Regents of the University of California.

Link(s)

<https://pubs.usgs.gov/dds/dds-43/> 

Online Publication

Year: 1996

### **Symposium on Assessing Health and Environmental Risks from Long-term Radiation Contamination in Chelyabinsk, Russia**

Three hour symposium held 1996 AAAS Annual Meeting in Baltimore Maryland, where five risk assessment experts -- four Russians and one America, -- presented the most current information on the health effects of long-term radiation exposure in the area of Chelyabinsk, the central city in the most radioactively contaminated region in Russia

Symposium on Assessing Health and Environmental Risks from Long-term Radiation Contamination in Chelyabinsk, Russia, 1996 AAAS Annual Meeting, Baltimore MD.

Link(s)

<https://www.aaas.org/international/eca/env.shtml> 

Conference Proceedings

Year: 1996

### **Agriculture in the Sierra**

This report chapter is part of the Sierra Nevada Ecosystem Project. Regional population growth and urbanization has placed Sierra Nevada farms under pressure, as urban dwellers have sought rural residence, recreation and hobby farms. The role of roads in this process is documented.

Momsen, J. H. 1996. Agriculture in the Sierra. Sierra Nevada Ecosystem Project: Final report to Congress, vol. II, Assessments and scientific basis for management options. Davis: University of California, Centers for Water and Wildland Resources, 1996.

Link(s)

[https://pubs.usgs.gov/dds/dds-43/VOL\\_II/VII\\_C17.PDF](https://pubs.usgs.gov/dds/dds-43/VOL_II/VII_C17.PDF) 

Online Publication

Year: 1996

## **Promoting food security in Rwanda through sustainable agricultural productivity: Meeting the challenges of population pressure, land degradation, and poverty**

The objective of this technical paper is to shed insights on ways of reversing the spiraling decline of the land and the economy in rural Rwanda, with focus on the forces behind productivity decline in the agricultural sector. The results are based on collaborative research between the Rwandan Ministry of Agriculture and Michigan State University. (From Foreword)

Clay, D. C., Byiringiro, F., Kangasniemi, J., Reardon, T., Sibomana, B., Uwamariya, L. and Tardif-Douglin, D. 1996. Promoting food security in Rwanda through sustainable agricultural productivity: Meeting the challenges of population pressure, land degradation, and poverty. Productive Sector Growth; Environment Division, Technical paper 28. August 1996. USAID Bureau for Africa. Office of Sustainable Development.

Link(s)

<https://biodiversitylinks.org/library/content/usaidsdpublicationsseries/u...>

Monograph

Year: 1996

## **Population, agricultural change and natural resource transition: Pastoralism amidst the agricultural economy of Gujarat**

In the state of Gujarat, the very heart of Indian dairy cooperative success, there is presently little hope of reducing grazing pressure on commons, regardless of NDDDB's efforts to promote composite feeds and zero grazing. Reduced to a fraction of their former area, and depleted of their most palatable vegetation, Gujarat's common lands are utilised by small ruminant pastoralists who can neither afford commercial feeds, nor can aspire to productive dairying...the example of pastoral production systems in Gujarat is a general model for the evolution of similar systems that lie within the margin of technically-driven agricultural expansion, where there are impediments and lags to transitions, i.e. out-migration and non-pastoral employment. This model predicts the persistence of pastoral systems geared toward outputs that are not highly demanding of nutrients. (excerpt from online document)

Cincotta, R. P. and Pangare, G. 1996. Population, agricultural change and natural resource transition: Pastoralism amidst the agricultural economy of Gujarat.

Link(s)

<https://odi.org/pdn/papers/36a.pdf>

Online Publication

Year: 1996

## **Population pressure = forest degradation: An oversimplistic equation?**



This article addresses one of the most controversial issues related to resource management: how and to what extent do population pressures affect resource use? The article begins by examining the often conflicting literature on the topic and then considers a regression analysis of actual data to determine the relative impact of three variables - population, market forces and institutional arrangements on forest conditions

Agrawal, A. 1995. Population pressure = forest degradation: An oversimplistic equation? *Unasylva* 181(46):50-58.

Link(s)

<https://www.fao.org/3/v5200e/v5200e0b.htm> 

Online Publication

Year: 1995

### **Environment, women and population: Interrelated issues in rural development in Southeast Asia.**

Escalating population growth, intensified cropping, widespread land degradation and shrinking agricultural land are all leading to an ecological crisis. It is now necessary to consider alternative strategies to arrest this process and promote ecological sustainability, particularly at the rural community level. A key approach here is to integrate issues pertaining to environment, women and population in all policy planning and implementation processes. Policy makers and programmers should, therefore, address the environment-women-population trilogy for what it is - an integrated reality that profoundly affects entire communities. (from text)

Wee, V., (ed). 1995. Environment, women and population: Interrelated issues in rural development in Southeast Asia. Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO).

Link(s)

<https://www.fao.org/3/x0178e/x0178e00.htm> 

Conference Proceedings

Year: 1995

### **Regions at risk: Comparisons of threatened environments.**

Regions at Risk draws upon the nine regional case-studies - Amazonia, the Aral Sea basin, the Nepal middle mountains, the Ukambani region of Kenya, the Llano Estacado of the North American Southern High Plains, the Basin of Mexico, the North Sea, the Ordos Plateau of China, and the eastern Sundaland region of South-East Asia - to explore the concept of environmental criticality. Shunning narrow "geocentric" and "anthropogenic" approaches in favour of a more integrative assessment of the trajectories of threat attendant on environmental change over time, the authors have refined the concept of criticality. A classification of environmental threat, replete with definitions, includes four categories: criticality, endangerment, impoverishment, and sustainability. (From: 'Note from the editors')

Kasperson, J. X.; Kasperson, R. E.; Turner, B. L. II, (eds.). 1995. Regions at risk: Comparisons of threatened environments. Tokyo, New York, Paris: United Nations University Press.

Link(s)

<https://archive.unu.edu:443/unupress/unupbooks/uu14re/uu14re00.htm> 

Book

Year: 1995

### **Amazonia: Resiliency and dynamism of the land and its people**

The subtitle of Amazonia: Resiliency and Dynamism of the Land and Its People hints at the main message of the book: environmental degradation and socioeconomic obstacles to sustainability notwithstanding, many positive trends bode well for this diverse region. The authors arrive at this message from an in-depth analysis of five main categories of human driving forces - population, new technologies, socio-economic and institutional conditions, beliefs and attitudes, and income and wealth - that interact to alter the physical, social, and cultural environments of Amazonia. Taking a long view both backward and forward, they counter a popular propensity to relegate the whole of Amazonia to history's roll of environmental disasters by documenting the capacity of stressed environments to withstand and even rebound from ecologically damaging trends. (extract from Notes from the editors)

Smith, N. J. H., Serrão, E. A. S., Alvim, P. T. and Falesi, I. C. 1995. Amazonia: Resiliency and dynamism of the land and its people. Tokyo; New York; Paris: United Nations University Press.

Link(s)

<https://archive.unu.edu:443/unupress/unupbooks/80906e/80906E00.htm> 

<https://unu.edu/publication/amazonia-resiliency-and-dynamism-land-and-its-people> 

Book

Year: 1995

### **Migration, development and environment: A review of the role of the Indochinese Refugees Information Center.**

NA

Van De Velde, P. 1995. Migration, development and environment: A review of the role of the Indochinese Refugees Information Center. The Asian Research Center For Migration (ARCM), Chulalongkorn University, Bangkok, Thailand.

Link(s)

<https://www.chula.ac.th/INSTITUTE/ARCM/arcmpub.htm> 

Monograph

Year: 1995

## **Population and environment in industrialized regions**

This policy monograph on the subject of Population and Environment in Industrialized Regions is based on the papers of a Seminar on the same topic, organized by the IUSSP Scientific Committee on Population and Environment and the Institute of Geography and Spatial Organization of the Polish Academy of Sciences, and the Institute of Geography of the Jagellonian University, Cracow, Poland, 27-30 June 1994.

Marquette, C. M. 1995. Population and environment in industrialized regions. Policy and research papers #8.

Link(s)

<http://iussp.org/sites/default/files/PRP8.pdf> 

Conference Proceedings

Year: 1995

## **How many people can the earth support?**

Cohen, J. 1995. How many people can the earth support? New York, NY: W. W. Norton.

Link(s)

<http://www.rockefeller.edu/labheads/cohenje/ACADPUBL.html> 

Book

Year: 1995

## **Land relations under unbearable stress: Rwanda caught in the Malthusian trap.**

This paper reports the findings of an in-depth case study of a highly densely populated area in the Northwest of Rwanda which has been conducted during the period 1988-1993. It demonstrates that acute competition for land in a context characterized by too slow expansion of non-agricultural income opportunities has resulted in increasingly unequal land distribution and rapid processes of land dispossession through both operation of the (illegal) land market and evolution of indigenous tenure arrangements. It is also shown that pervasive incidence of land disputes and the threat of landlessness have led to rising tensions in social relations and even within the core of family life, thus paving the way for more and more overt expressions of disharmony and violence. A connection between these ominous conditions and the civil war that broke out in 1994 is established. (author's abstract)

André, C. and Platteau, J. 1995. Land relations under unbearable stress: Rwanda caught in the Malthusian trap. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO).

Link(s)

<https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/12321893/> 

Monograph

Year: 1995

### **Population and the environment. America and the environment: A 25-Year retrospective.**

This is a chapter from a 1994-95 report published by the Council on Environmental Quality, which according to the whitehouse.gov web site, "coordinates federal environmental efforts and works closely with agencies and other White House offices in the development of environmental policies and initiatives." It describes how "population size, distribution, mobility, age structure, and rate of growth all affect the environment" in the context of America.

Council on Environmental Quality. 1994-1995. Population and the environment. America and the environment: A 25-Year retrospective.

Link(s)

[http://clinton4.nara.gov/media/pdf/25th\\_ann.pdf](http://clinton4.nara.gov/media/pdf/25th_ann.pdf)

Chapter in Book

Year: 1995

### **In place of the forest: Environmental and socio-economic transformation in Borneo and the Eastern Malay Peninsula**

In Place of the Forest constitutes the case referred to as the eastern Sundaland region of South-East Asia in the comparative volume. Long-term changes in land use and land cover show up in major deforestation by the timber industry's mining of one of earth's oldest and most species-diverse tropical ecosystems and in the allegedly "unsustainable" or "environmentally inappropriate" cultivation practices attributed to massive infusions of poor smallholders. But this book challenges common claims about both the sources and the long-term consequences of various human activities and offers several significant insights. Eastern Sundaland emerges as a complex mosaic of subregional circumstances - forces at play in particular environments, physical consequences of these forces, and human impacts on and responses to the changes. Moreover, regional dynamics cannot be understood in isolation: most deforestation in eastern Sundaland is traceable to the pervasiveness of international demand for and access to the resources of the region. (From: 'Notes from the editors' )

Brookfield, H., Potter, L. and Byron, Y. 1995. In place of the forest: Environmental and socio-economic transformation in Borneo and the Eastern Malay Peninsula. Tokyo; New York; Paris: United Nations University Press.

Link(s)

<https://archive.unu.edu:443/unupress/unupbooks/80893e/80893E00.htm>

<https://unu.edu/publication/place-forest-environmental-and-socio-economic-transf...>

Book

Year: 1995

## **Modeling population density in the Baltic States using the digital chart of the world and other small-scale data sets.**

Using a Geographic Information Systems approach to analyse the Baltic Sea drainage basin allows us to rationally merge economic and ecological data and thus aid in developing efficient coastal management policies. The objective of this study is to develop a model which can estimate population density within the Baltic Sea drainage basin area. The three Baltic States, Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania, were used as a test area to develop the initial population density model. We conclude that the population density model is an improvement over other methods used to analyse population density in this region and that it is particularly useful for estimating the population of a drainage basin area. (Author's abstract)

Sweitzer, J. and Langaas, S. 1995. Modeling population density in the Baltic States using the digital chart of the world and other small-scale data sets. In Coastal conservation and management in the Baltic Region. Arendal, Norway: UNEP/GRID-Arendal.

Link(s)

<https://www.grida.no/baltic/techrep/eeuc.pdf> 

Chapter in Book

Year: 1995

## **Reversing the spiral: The population, agriculture and environment Nexus in sub-Saharan Africa.**

Cleaver, K. M. and Schreiber, G. 1994. Reversing the spiral: The population, agriculture and environment Nexus in sub-Saharan Africa. World Bank.

Link(s)

<https://www.nzdl.org/cgi-bin/library> 

Monograph

Year: 1994

## **How much land can ten billion people spare for nature?**

Waggoner explains that through higher crop yields and changes in diet, farmers will be able to sustain a human population of 10 billion people while sparing some cropland for nature.

Waggoner, P. E. 1994. How much land can ten billion people spare for nature? Program for the Human Environment, The Rockefeller University.

Link(s)

<http://www-formal.stanford.edu/jmc/nature/nature.html> 

Report  
Year: 1994

## **Transmigration in Indonesia**

Indonesia's Transmigration Program, one of the largest resettlement programs in the world, has been much criticized. Supporters point to the safe and orderly resettlement of millions of people, alleviating pressure on land in inner islands and contributing significantly to the development of the outer islands. But detractors argue that considerable resources have been wasted in settling people who have not been able to move beyond subsistence level, with extensive damage to the environment and deracination of tribal people. (from text)

Rachel Weaving (managing editor). 1994. Transmigration in Indonesia. OED Precise; no. 72. Washington, DC: World Bank.

Link(s)

<https://documents.worldbank.org/en/publication/documents-reports/documentdetail/...>,  
<https://documents.worldbank.org/curated/en/187401468042260249/pdf/28489.pdf>

Monograph

Year: 1994

## **Population, development and environment: Understanding their interactions in Mauritius**

The development in the island state of Mauritius over the past 30 years can serve as an example of how adverse conditions can be overcome. In the early 1960s Mauritius was trying to cope with rapid population growth, extreme poverty, and grim economic prospects. In 1990 the situation was radically different. Although population density had increased, total fertility had dropped dramatically and the GNP per capita had risen to \$2310. Economic stagnation had been replaced by steady growth and full employment, and environmental problems were being addressed as issues of high priority. These developments attracted IIASA's attention. With the assistance of the UN Population Fund and the cooperation of the Government of Mauritius, IIASA and the University of Mauritius set out to develop a computer-based model to demonstrate the interaction among population dynamics, socioeconomic development, and environmental factors. This book provides a detailed report of their findings

Lutz, W., Baguant, J., Prinz, C., Toth, F.L., Wils, A.B. (Eds.) 1994. Population, development and the environment: Understanding their interactions in Mauritius. Berlin: Springer-Verlag.

Link(s)

<https://link.springer.com/book/10.1007/978-3-662-03061-5>

Conference Proceedings

Year: 1994

## **Scarcity or abundance? A debate on the environment**

This is half of a book written in conjunction with Norman Myers. Simon's thesis on natural resources and population growth is as follows: 'almost every trend that affects human welfare points in a positive direction, as long as we consider a reasonably long period of time and hence grasp the overall trend.'

Simon, J. 1994. Scarcity or abundance? A debate on the environment.

Link(s)

<https://www.rhsmith.umd.edu/Faculty/JSimon/Norton/> 

Book

Year: 1994

## **Population summit of the world's scientific academies**

Report of a 1993 "Science Summit" on global population attended by representatives of national academies of science from around the world. The report discusses population growth, determinants of growth, resource consumption, quality of life, reproductive health, natural systems, and an action agenda. The report was signed by 85 national academies.

National Academy of Sciences. 1994. Population summit of the world's scientific academies. National Academy of Sciences, Washington, DC.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.17226/9148> 

Link(s)

<https://www.nap.edu/catalog/9148/population-summit-of-the-worlds-scientific-acad...> 

Online Publication

Year: 1994

## **Seminar on Nuclear and Chemical Contamination in Russia and Kazakhstan: Issues of Management and Prevention, June 1994 at AAAS**

Report from meeting which launched a series of workshops and symposia on issues related to the cleanup and management of toxic waste sites in the region of the former Soviet Union and the impact of the contamination on the health of its inhabitants.

Seminar on Nuclear and Chemical Contamination in Russia and Kazakhstan: Issues of Management and Prevention, June 1994 at AAAS.

Link(s)

<https://www.aaas.org/international/eca/env.shtml> 

Conference Proceedings

Year: 1994

## **Population and Deforestation in Humid Tropics**

While many other environmental problems cry for a need for data and better scientific analysis, these needs are most urgent for the topic discussed in this monograph. Four components are needed for an integrated and balanced policy. They are: Improvement in the Quality of Life; Attention to Population Dynamics and Policies; Good Forest and Land Management Policies; and Attention to Measures at the Regional, National and International Level.

Mertens, Walter. 1994. Population and Deforestation in Humid Tropics. Policy and Research Paper N°2. IUSSP. ISBN 2-87108-031-3.

Link(s)

<https://iussp.org/sites/default/files/PRP2.pdf> , <https://iussp.org/en/policy-research-papers> 

Policy Brief

Year: 1994

## **Population and deforestation in humid tropics**

This policy monograph on the subject of Population and Deforestation in the Humid Tropics is based on the papers of a Seminar on the same topic organized by the Committee on Population and the Environment, one of the scientific committees of IUSSP. Summary of main points; the Concept of Carrying Capacity; Patterns of Environmental Degradation and Social and Economic Change in the Humid Tropics; Two Contrasting Pathways; An Example from Northern Argentina; The Intensification of Traditional Agricultural Methods; An Example from Cameroon; An Example from Indonesia; An Example from a Nepalese Village; Environmental Consequences of Demographic Problems; Demographic Consequences of Environmental Problems; Peru: Road Construction Policies, Coca Cultivation and Deforestation; Indonesia: Transmigration Goals and Realities; Costa Rica: Inappropriate Property Laws; Policy Conclusions; list of papers. Copyright 1994 IUSSP

Mertens, W. 1994. Population and deforestation in humid tropics. IUSSP Policy and Research Paper No. 2. IUSSP.

Link(s)

<http://iussp.org/sites/default/files/PRP2.pdf> 

Monograph

Year: 1994

## **Poverty-induced migration and urban involution in India: Causes and consequences**



Results from this study show that unskilled and illiterate distressed migrants are compelled to make quantum jumps from stagnated rural areas to metropolitan areas, leading to urban over-congestion, urban atrophy, proliferation of urban informal sectors, urban unemployment, and frequent break down of essential urban services.

Mukerji, S. Poverty-induced migration and urban involution in India: Causes and consequences. Research Monograph Series. International Institute for Population Sciences, 1994.

Link(s)

<https://eurekamag.com/node/290634> 

Monograph

Year: 1994

### **Pressure points: Environmental degradation, migration and conflict**

This paper attempts to systematize the links between environmental degradation, migration and social conflict that are present in the literature on environment and security.

Suhrke, A. 1993. Pressure points: Environmental degradation, migration and conflict. Environmental Change and Acute Conflict Project, Occasional Paper Series, No. 3. University of Toronto, University College, Science and Peace and Conflict Studies Program and American Academy of Arts and Sciences, International Security Studies Program.

Link(s)

<http://hdl.handle.net/10625/18853> 

Monograph

Year: 1993

### **Tropical deforestation: Small farmers and land clearing in the Ecuadorian Amazon**

This book uses a political ecology approach to examine population growth, economic, and political organization as determinants of land clearing patterns in the Southern Ecuadorian Amazon from a historical perspective. He presents a conceptual framework for considering different types of forest-clearing patterns based on different combinations of these factors.

Rudel, T. 1993. Tropical deforestation: Small farmers and land clearing in the Ecuadorian Amazon. New York, NY: Columbia University Press.

Book

Year: 1993

### **Population and land use in developing countries.**

A summary of papers presented at the workshop in December 1991.

Jolly, C. and Torrey, B. B., (eds.). 1993. Population and land use in developing countries. Report of a Workshop, December 1991. National Academy of Sciences.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.17226/2211> 

Link(s)

<https://www.nap.edu/catalog/2211/population-and-land-use-in-developing-countries...> 

Conference Proceedings

Year: 1993

### **The intensification of peri-urban agriculture: The Kano close-settled zone, 1964-1986**

In this paper, the author concluded that it is safe to assume that the peri-urban agriculture has not kept pace with residential population growth due to the limited use of labor-saving technologies.

Mortimore, M. 1993. The intensification of peri-urban agriculture: The Kano close-settled zone, 1964-1986. In Turner, B. L.; Kates, W., and Hyden, G. (Eds.), Population Growth and Agricultural Change in Africa. Gainesville, Florida: University of Florida Press; 1993.

Link(s)

<https://ufdc.ufl.edu/UF00100423/00001/376> 

Chapter in Book

Year: 1993

### **The third revolution: Environment, population and a sustainable world.**

Harrison, P. 1992. The third revolution: Environment, population and a sustainable world. London; New York: I.B. Tauris and Company Ltd.

Book


Year: 1992

### **Population growth and global warming.**

This article focuses on two issues that have thus far received only limited attention. The first of these concerns the role of population growth in future global warming. With a few notable exceptions (e.g., NAS, 1991; Smil, 1990), available scientific assessments comment only briefly on the significance of population growth. No substantial effort has been devoted to quantifying the role of population or to comparing its effect with the contributions of other determinants of global warming. A second issue is the relative contributions of the developed and developing parts of the world to climate stabilization. (from Introduction)

Bongaarts, J. 1992. Population growth and global warming. National Council for Science and the Environment.

Link(s)

<https://www.cnie.org/nle.html> 

Monograph

Year: 1992

### **Congress on renewable natural resources: critical issues and concepts for the twenty-first century**

This report contains the content of discussions held at the Renewable Natural Resources Foundation's first congress, the purpose of which was to "identify critical issues facing [the United States] regarding the current and future management and use of renewable natural resources" and "prioritize the issues identified and recommend new policies to address them." Two sub-working groups organized around the theme of population, economic development, and geography.

Renewable Natural Resources Foundation. 1992. Congress on renewable natural resources: Critical issues and concepts for the twenty-first century.

Link(s)

<http://www.rnrf.org/rj/RRJV10N3.pdf> 

Conference Proceedings

Year: 1992

### **Commercialization of agriculture under population pressure: Effects on production, consumption and nutrition in Rwanda.**

This study represents part of IFPRI's continuing research on ensuring food security and alleviating poverty through agricultural commercialization. The present study assesses the interaction of increased commercialization with population growth and the results for production, household real income, family food consumption, expenditures for nonfood goods and services, and the nutritional status of the sample population. It also develops a long-term perspective for agricultural, employment, and nutrition policies. (from Introduction)

von Braun, J. and de Haen, H. Commercialization of agriculture under population pressure: Effects on production, consumption and nutrition in Rwanda. International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI). ISBN: 0-89629-087-5/0896290875.

Link(s)

<https://www.ifpri.org/pubs/abstract/abstr85.htm> 

Report

Year: 1991

## **The population explosion.**

Problems surrounding population growth are discussed, with a focus on the interrelationship between population and ecology. The geographic scope is primarily worldwide, with an emphasis on the situation and relevant policies in the United States. Consideration is given to the effects of population increase and industrialization on the environment, food and water supplies, and quality of life. Recommendations for improving the world's environmental condition and for reversing many aspects of ecological degradation are included. Summary from Population Index <http://popindex.princeton.edu/search/search.asp>

Ehrlich, P. R.; Ehrlich, A. H. 1990. The population explosion. New York, NY: Simon and Schuster.

Link(s)

<http://www.ditext.com/ehrllich/title.html>

Book

Year: 1990

## **The Earth as transformed by human action: Global and regional changes in the biosphere over the past 300 Years**

A symposium of chapters on the various kinds of impact humans have had on our habitat.

Clark, W.C.; Turner, B.L.; Kates, R.W.; Richards, J.F.; Mathews, J.T.; Meyer, W., (eds.). 1990. The Earth as transformed by human action: Global and regional changes in the biosphere over the past 300 Years. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.

Link(s)

<https://www.cambridge.org/gb/academic/subjects/life-sciences/ecology-and-conserv...>

Book

Year: 1990

## **New world pleistocene extinctions, system dynamics and carrying capacity: A critique of Whittington and Dyke.**

In previous computer simulation models of Pleistocene/Holocene megafaunal extinctions carrying capacities of both herbivores and humans are fixed values. For the animals in question, herbivores and humans, carrying capacity is largely determined by food. A simulation using the values of the previous models and a dynamic definition of carrying capacity is presented. This suggests that overkill, as presented in previous simulation models, is not possible. (Author's abstract)

Whitney-Smith, E. 1989. New world pleistocene extinctions, system dynamics and carrying capacity: A critique of Whittington and Dyke.

Link(s)

<https://people.well.com/user/elin/w&d-txt.htm> 

Online Publication

Year: 1989

## **The environmental dimensions of National Security.**

While the attention of national leaders in both East and West is focused mainly on the balance of their conventional and nuclear military forces - “star wars”, and military turmoil in the Middle East and Central America - they are allowing the very basis of national security to evaporate. (from Authors' Abstract)

Ehrlich, P. and A. Ehrlich. 1989. The Environmental Dimensions of National Security. Global Problems and Common Security: Annals of Pugwash 1988. J. Rotblat and V. I. Goldanskii. Berlin, Heidelberg, Springer Berlin Heidelberg: 180-190.

DOI: [https://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-75072-4\\_24](https://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-75072-4_24) 

Chapter in Book

Year: 1989

## **Global change and our common future: Papers from a forum.**

This book is the product of the Forum on Global Change and Our Common Future, held on May 2-3, 1989 in Washington, D.C. A different scientist or policy maker authored each of the 22 chapters. Authors include Gro Harlem Brundtland, Peter Vitousek, Lester Brown, and Albert Gore.

DeFries, R. S. and Malone, T. F. 1989. Global change and our common future: Papers from a forum. Washington DC: National Academy Press.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.17226/1411> 

Link(s)

<https://www.nap.edu/catalog/1411/global-change-and-our-common-future-papers-from...> 

Book

Year: 1989

## **Population and resources in western intellectual traditions.**

An examination of the intersection of science and ideology in the development of Western thought on population, resources, and the environment since the industrial revolution.

Tietelbaum, M. S. and Winter, J. M. 1989. Population and resources in western intellectual traditions. New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.

Link(s)

<https://popcouncil.org/publications/pdr/pdrsupps.html> 

Book

Year: 1989

## **Biodiversity**

The source of this book is the National Forum on Biodiversity, held in Washington, D.C., on September 21-24, 1986, under the auspices of the National Academy of Sciences and Smithsonian Institution. A different scientist authored each of the 56 chapters. Authors include Paul Ehrlich, Norman Myers, Peter Vitousek, and Lester Brown.

Wilson, E. O. and Peter, F. M., (eds.). 1988. Biodiversity. Washigton DC: National Academy Press.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.17226/989> 

Link(s)

<https://www.nap.edu/catalog/989/biodiversity> 

Book

Year: 1988

## **Land degradation and society**

The authors examine land degradation in socialist countries.

Blaikie, P. and Brookfield, H. 1987. Land degradation and society. New York, NY: Metheun and Company, Ltd.

Link(s)

<https://www.colorado.edu/conflict/peace/example/blailand.htm> 

<https://www.amazon.com/Land-Degradation-Society-Routledge-Revivals/dp/1138923028> 

Book

Year: 1987

## **Population growth and economic development: Policy questions**

This report summarizes evidence on the relationships between population growth and economic development, concentrating on the developing nations. Following an introduction that sets forth the problem, the report addresses nine relevant and currently debated major questions bearing on these relationships and then summarizes the conclusions in a final chapter. (from Preface) One

debate is explored in a chapter entitled 'Will slower population growth alleviate pollution and the degradation of the natural environment?'

Working Group on Population Growth and Economic Development, Committee on Population. 1986. Population growth and economic development: Policy questions. Washington DC: National Academy Press.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.17226/620> 

Link(s)

<https://www.nap.edu/catalog/620/population-growth-and-economic-development-polic...> 

Book

Year: 1986

## **Socio-economic and demographic aspects of mangrove settlements**

This paper reviews some of the progress made over the past 15 years in studies of socioeconomic and demographic aspects of human use of mangrove areas, with emphasis on South-East Asia. (from Introduction)

Kunstadter, P. 1986. Socio-economic and demographic aspects of mangrove settlements. In *Man in the mangroves: The socio-economic situation of human settlements in mangrove forests*. The United Nations University.

Link(s)

<https://archive.unu.edu:443/unupress/unupbooks/80607e/80607E00.htm> 

<https://archive.unu.edu:443/unupress/unupbooks/80607e/80607E04.htm> 

Chapter in Book

Year: 1986

## **The theory of peasant economy**

Chayanov, A. 1986. *The theory of peasant economy*. Madison, WI: University of Wisconsin.

Link(s)

<https://uwpress.wisc.edu/books/0539.htm> 

Book

Year: 1986

## **The ultimate resource**

Presents classic cornucopian view of relationship between population and natural resource availability in contrast to neo-Malthusian views, especially those present by R. Ehrlich in this book *The Population Bomb* (1968).

Simon, J. 1981. The ultimate resource. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.

Link(s)

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The\\_Ultimate\\_Resource](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Ultimate_Resource) ↗,

<https://press.princeton.edu/titles/5941.html> ↗

Book

Year: 1981

## **Ecoscience: Population, resources, environment**

A survey of environmental science, offering extensive information on population, resources, and energy and provides concrete strategies for dealing with the environmental crisis.

Ehrlich, P.; Ehrlich, A.; and Holdren, J. 1977. Ecoscience: Population, resources, environment. San Francisco, CA: Freeman.

Link(s)

<https://archive.org/details/EcosciencePopulationResourcesEnvironmentByPaulR.Ehrl...> ↗

Book

Year: 1977

## **Models of doom: A critique of limits to growth**

A detailed critique of the "Limits to Growth" addressing assumptions, methodologies, and results. The authors believe the "Limits to Growth" approach is negative in outlook and simply "computerizes" inappropriate theories. Primarily by economists at the University of Sussex, UK. A brief response by the authors of the "Limits to Growth" is included, focusing on five major areas of disagreement: short term vs long term models, using results of a single model vs large scale considerations, stability vs dynamic characteristics of specific variables, use of "perfect" models vs "imperfect" models for policy making, and role of mankind relative to the earth. Summary from University of Arizona in Tucson.

Cole, H., Freeman, C., Hahoda, M. and Pavitt, K. 1973. Models of doom: A critique of limits to growth. New York, NY: University Books.

Link(s)

<https://ag.arizona.edu/azhef/booksold.html> ↗

Book

Year: 1973

## **Population Distribution and Migration.**



This publication presents numerous papers from experts in the field covering the broad areas of: patterns of population distribution and development; social, environmental and policy aspects; international migration trends and prospects; and social, economic and political aspects of international migration.

United Nations. Population Distribution and Migration.

Link(s)

<https://www.un.org/Pubs/textbook/e98220.htm> 

Book

Year: 1968

**An essay on the principle of population, as it affects the future improvement of society with remarks on the speculations of Mr. Godwin, M. Condorcet, and other writers.**

This essay by Malthus started the 'population-environment' debate. Malthus' general argument is that the "power of population is indefinitely greater than the power in the earth to produce subsistence for man." He argues that growth of population if remains unchecked, it increases geometrically while subsistence only increases arithmetically, and that to keep the two powers in balance, there is a strong and constantly operating check on population - misery and vice. According to Malthus, the 'perfectability of man and society' as proposed by other writers, is improbable and therefore the negative check is likely.

Malthus, T. 1798. An essay on the principle of population, as it affects the future improvement of society with remarks on the speculations of Mr. Godwin, M. Condorcet, and other writers. Printed for J. Johnson, in St. Paul's Church-Yard, London.

Link(s)

<https://www.econlib.org/library/Malthus/malPop.html> ,

<http://www.esp.org/books/malthus/population/malthus.pdf> 

Online Publication

Year: 1798